THE HOLY WAR.

By *John Bunyan.*

THE HOLY WAR.

By *John Bunyan.*

WILLIAM JENNISON,

THE Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS;

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World:

OR, THE LOSING

And taking again of the Town

OF

MANSOUL.

By *JOHN BUNYAN*, Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress*, First & Second Part.

Note, the 3d Part suggested to be his, is an *Impostor*

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12. 10.

LONDON, Printed for *N. Bodington*, at the Golden *Ball* in *Duck lane*, 1724.

X67-921

An ADVERTISEMENT to the READER.

SOme say the *Pilgrims Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother.
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'le father Bastards: or if need require,
I'le tell a lie in Print to get applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.

It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by wits, by tongues, or hand, or Pen,
Add five words to it, or wrote half a line
Thereof: the whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.

Also for *This*, thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none
But the same heart, and head, fingers and Pen,
As did the others. Witness all good men;
For none in all the world without a lie,
Can say that this is mine, excepting I.

I write not this of any ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of men their commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
Witness my name, if Anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN

TO THE READER.

'TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's Wars, but let them lye
Dead, like old Fables, or such worthless things,
That to the Reader, no advantage brings.
When Men, let them make what they will their own
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.
Of Stories I well know there's divers sorts,
Some foreign, some domestick; and reports
Are thereof made as fancy leads the Writers;
(By Books a man may guess at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cause)
Such matter, raise such Mountains, tell such things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity cloath ev'ry Page,
That though their Frontice-piece says all is vain,
Yet to their way Disciples they obtain.
But, Readers, I have somewhat else to do
Than with vain stories thus to trouble you:
What here I say, some men do know so well,
They can with Tears and Joy the story tell.
The Town of Mansoul is well known to many,
Nor at her troubles doubted of by any.

True Christians.

That

That are acquainted with those Histories,
That Mansoul *and her Wars* Anatomize.
Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Mansoul *and her State*
How she was lost, took captive, made a slave,
And how against him set, that should her save.
Yea, how by hostile ways, she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his Enemy did close.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of records vilifie.
For my part I (my self) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabolus *in his possession,*
And Mansoul *also under his oppression.*
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one accord,
When Mansoul *trampled upon things Divine,*
And wallowed in filth as doth a Swine:
When she betook her self unto her Arms.
Fought her Emanuel, *despis'd his Charms,*
Then I was there, and did rejoyce to see,
Diabolus *and* Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no Men then count me a Fable-maker,
Nor make my Name or Credit a partaker
Of their derision, what is here in view,
Of mine own knowledge, I dare say is true.
I saw the Princes *armed men come down*
By Troops, by Thousands, to besiege the Town.
I saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground.
Yea, how they set themselves in Battle-ray,
I shall remember to my dying-day.
I saw the Colours *waving in the Wind,*
And they within to mischief how combin'd,
To ruin Mansoul, *and to make away*
Her Primum mobile *without delay.*

The Scriptures.

Her Counsels.

Her Soul.

To the Reader.

I saw the Mounts cast up against the Town,
And how the Slings were plac'd, to beat it down.
I heard the Stones fly whizzing by mine Ears,
(What longer kept in mind than got in fears,)
Death. *I heard them fall, and saw what work they mad*
And how old Mors, *did cover with his shade*
The face of Mansoul, *and I heard her cry,*
Wo worth the day in dying I shall die.
I saw the Battering-Rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate, *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town,*
Would by those Battering-Rams be beaten down.
I saw the Fights, and heard the Captains shout,
Lusts. *And in each Battel saw who fac'd about:*
I saw who wounded were, and who were slain,
And who when dead, would come to life again.
I heard the cries of those that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereft of fear,)
And while they cry, Kill, Kill, was in mine Ears
The Gutters ran, not so with Blood as Tears.
Indeed the Captains did not always Fight,
But when they would molest us day and Night;
Their cry up, fall on, *let us take the Town,*
Kept us from sleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And saw how Mansoul *then was stript of hope.*
I saw the Captains *march into the Town;*
How there they fought and did their Foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges *go*
Up to the Castle, and there seize his Foe.
And saw him and his fellows bring him down,
In Chains of great contempt quite through the Town.
I saw Emanuel *when he possest*
His Town of Mansoul, *and how greatly blest*
A Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul *was,*
When she receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.

When the Diabolonians *were caught,*
When try'd, and when to Execution brought,
Then I was there ; yea, I was ſtanding by
When Manſoul *did the Rebels Cruſie.*
I alſo ſaw Manſoul, *clad all in white,*
And heard her Prince call her his Hearts delight.
I ſaw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What ſhall I ſay, I heard the Peoples *cries,*
And ſaw the Prince wipe tears from Manſoul's *eyes.*
I heard the groans, and ſaw the Joy of many :
Tell you of all I neither will, nor can I
But by what here I ſay, you well may ſee
That Manſoul's *matchleſs Wars no Fables be.*
Manſoul ! *the deſire of both Princes was,*
One keep his gain would, t'other gain his loſs.
Diabolus *would cry the Town is mine,*
Emanuel *would plead a right Divine.*
Unto his Manſoul ; *then to blows they go,*
And Manſoul *crys theſe Wars will me undo.*
Manſoul ! *her Wars ſeem'd endleſs in her eyes,*
She's loſt by one, becomes another's prize.
And he again that loſt her laſt would ſware,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tare.
Manſoul, *it was the very ſeat of War,*
Wherefore her troubles greater were by far.
Than only where the noiſe of War is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a Sword is fear'd,
Or only where ſmall skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a thought.
She ſaw the Swords of fighting Men made red,
And heard the cries of thoſe with them wounded.
Muſt not her frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch doings ſtrangers are ?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for fear from Houſe and Home ?

To the Reader.

Manſoul, *not only heard the Trumpets ſound,*
But ſaw her Gallants gaſping on the Ground,
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them, whoſe greateſt earneſt is but jeſt:
Or where the bluſtering threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in mockings Jars.

Manſoul, *her mighty Wars, they do portend*
Her weal or wo, and that World without end.
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
Whoſe fears begin, and end the ſelf ſame day.
Or where none other harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but loſs of life or limb,
As all muſt needs confeſs that now do dwell
In Univerſe, *and can this ſtory tell.*

Count me not then with them that to amaze
The People, ſet them on the Stars to gaze,
Inſinuating with much confidence
Of ſome brave Creatures; yea, a world they will
Have in each Star, though it be paſt their Skill,
To make it maniſeſt to any Man,
That Reaſon hath, or tell his Fingers can.

But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-ſhine with a Torch
Well, now go forward, ſtep within the door,
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all ſorts of ſuch inward Rarities.
As pleaſe the mind well, and well feed the eyes
With thoſe, which if a Chriſtian, thou wilt ſee,
Nor do thou go to work without my Key.
(In myſteries Men ſoon do loſe their way)
And alſo turn it right if thou wouldſt know
My Riddle, and wouldſt with my heifer plow.
It lies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy Paſſing-Bell.

The Margent.

John Bunyan.

A RELATION OF THE HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; very large and spacious Country it is. It lies between the two Poles, and just amidst the four points of the Heavens. It is a place well Watered and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; and for the most part (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well Peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor all of one Language, Mode, or way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis said) do the Planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Country, as I said, it was my lot to Travel, and there Travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their Mother tongue, together with the Customs, and Manners of their among whom I was. And to speak truth, I was much delighted to see and hear many things which I saw and heard among them. Yea, I had (and be sure) even lived and died a Native among them, (so I was taken with them & their doings) had not my Master sent for

me home to his House; there to do Business for him and to over-see Business done.

Now there is in this gallant Country of *Universe*, *Man*, a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation called *Mansoul*; a Town for its Building so curious, for its situation so Commodious, for its Priviledges so advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was said before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.*

As to the situation of this Town it lieth just between the two Worlds, and the first Founder, and *Scriptures.* builder of it so far as by the best, and most *The Almighty.* Authentick Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own delight, *Gen.* 1. 26. He made it the mirrour and glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any thing else, that he did in that Country: Yea so goodly a Town was *Mansoul*, when first built, that *Angels.* it is said by some, the Gods at the setting up thereof came down to see it, and Sung for joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also highly to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea, all was commanded to acknowledge *Mansoul* for their Metropolitan, all was injoyned to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it self had potential commission, and power from her King to demand service of all, and also to subdue any, that any ways refused to do it.

Castle Mary. There was reared up in the midst of this Town, a most famous and stately Palace, for strength may be called a Castle; for Pleasantness, a Paradise; for largeness a place so copious, as to contain all the World. *Eccl.* 3. 11. This place, the King built intended but for himself alone, and not another by him: Partly because of his own delights: and partly because he would not that the terror of foreigners should be upon the Town. This place *Jehovah Shaddai* made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only to the Men of the Town. The Wall of the Town was well built, and so

and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townsmen themselves, they could not have been shaken, or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent Wisdom of him *The Body*, that builded *Mansoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down, nor hurt, by the most mighty adverse Potentate, unless the Townsmen gave consent thereof.

This famous Town of *Mansoul* had five Gates, at which to come out, and at which to go in & these were made likewise answerable to the Walls: To wit impregnable, and such as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of those within. The names of the Gates were these, *Ear-gate*, *Eye gate*, *Mouth gate*, *Nose gate*, and *Feel gate*. *The five Senses.*

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of *Mansoul*, which if you adjoyn to these, will yet give further demonstration to all of the glory and strength of the place. It had always a sufficiency of provision within its Walls; it had the best most wholesome, and excellent Law, that then was extant in the World. There was not a Rascal, Rogue, or Traiterous Person then within its Walls: They were all true Men, and fast joyned together; and this you know is a great matter. And to all these, it was always (so long as it had the goodness to keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his countenance, his protection, and it was his delight, &c. *The State of Mansoul.*

Well, upon a time there was one *Diabolus*, a mighty Giant, made an assault upon this famous Town of *Mansoul*, to take it, and make it his own Habitation. This Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *Blacks*, and a most raving Prince he was. *Sinners the Wolf* will if you please first discourse of the original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Mansoul*. *The fallen Angels.* *The Original.*

This *Diabolus* is indeed a great and Diabolus, mighty Prince, and yet both Poor and Beggerly. As to his Original, he was at first, one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made and taken, and put by him

in

into most high and mighty place, yea, was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his Territories and Dominions, *Isa.* 14. 12. This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the morning*, and a brave place he had of it: It brought him much Glory, and gave him much Brightness, an income that might have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not been insatiable, and inlarged as Hell it self.

Well, he seeing himself thus Exalted to Greatness and Honour, and raging in his mind for higher state and degree, what doth he but begins to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and have the sole power under *Shaddai*, 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. *Jude* 6. (Now that did the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him) wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the King's Son to destroy him, that the inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the Rebels Rendezvouzed, and the assault attempted. Now the King and his Son being all, and always *Eye*, could not but discern all passages in his Dominions; and he having always a love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked, and offended: Wherefore what does he, but take them in the very fact, and first *Trip*, that they made towards their design, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice. And casts them altogether out of all place of Trust, Benefit, Honour, and Preferment. This done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, and as fast bound in Chains never more to expect the least favour from his Hands, but to abide the Judgment he had appointed. And that for ever and ever.

Now they being thus cast out of all place of Trust, Gift and Honour, and also knowing that they had lost

lost their Prince's favour for ever (being banished his Court and cast down to the horrible Pits) you may be sure they would now add to their former Pride, what Malice and Rage against *Shaddai* and against his Son they could, 1 *Pet.* 5. . Wherefore Roving and Ranging in much Fury from place to place (if perhaps they might find something that was the King's) to revenge by spoiling of that themselves on him. At last they happened into this spacious Country of *Universe* & steer their course towards the Town of *Mansoul*. And considering that that Town was one of the chief Works, and delights of King *Shaddai*, what do they, but after Council taken, make an assault upon that. I say they knew that *Mansoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and Beautified it for himself. So when they had found the place, they shouted horribly for Joy, and Roared on it like as a Lion upon the Prey. Saying, now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai*, for what he hath done to us. So they set down & called a Council of War, and considered with themselves what ways and Methods they had best to Engage in, for the winning to themselves this famous Town of *Mansoul*. And these four things were then propounded to be considered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus, and his fellows against the Town of Mansoul. Proposals.

First. *Whether they had best all of them to shew themselves in this design to the Town of* Mansoul.

Secondly, *Whether they had best to go and sit down against* Mansoul, *in their new ragged and beggerly guise.*

Thirdly, *Whether they had best to shew to* Mansoul *their Intentions, and what design they came about, or whether to assault it with words and ways of deceit.*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not best, by some of their Companions to give out private Orders to take the advantage if they see one, or more of the principal* Townsmen, *to Shoot them. If thereby they shall judge their* cause, *and the design will the better be promoted.*

It was answered to the first of these Pro- *The first* posals, in the Negative, to wit, that it *Proposal.* would

would not be beſt that all ſhould ſhew themſelves before the Town. Becauſe the appearance of many of them might Alarm and fright the Town. Whereas a few or but one of them, was not ſo likely to do it. And to inforce *this* advice *to take* place, *'twas* added further, *that* if *Manſoul* was frighted, or did take the Alarm, 'tis impoſſible, ſaid *Diabolus* (for he ſpake now) *that* we ſhould take the Town. For *that* none can enter into without its own conſent. Let therefore but few or but one aſſault *Manſoul*. and in mine Opinion ſaid *Diabolus* let me be he. *Wherefore to this The Second Propoſal.* *they all agreed*, and then to the ſecond Propoſal they came, namely, *Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down before* Manſoul, *in their now Ragged and Beggerly* Guiſe. To which it was anſwered alſo in the Negative, by no means, and *that* becauſe, though the Town of *Manſoul*, had been made to know, and to have to do before now with things *that* are inviſible, they did never as yet ſee any of their fellow Creatures in ſo ſad, and Raſcal condition as they. And this was *Alecto* the Advice of *that* fierce *Alecto*. Then ſaid *Apollyon*. *Apollyon*, the Advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, muſt needs both beget & multiply ſuch Thoughts in them, as will both put them into a Conſternation of Spirit, and neceſſitate them to put themſelves upon their Guard. And if ſo, ſaid he, then as my Lord *Alecto* ſaid but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking *the Beelzebub*. Town. Then ſaid *that* mighty Giant *Beelzebub*, the Advice *that* already is given is ſafe. For tho' the Men of MANSOUL have ſeen ſuch things as we once were, yet hitherto they did never behold ſuch things as we now are. And 'tis beſt in mine Opinion to come upon them in ſuch a Guiſe, as is common to, and moſt familiar among them. To this when they had conſented. The next thing to be conſidered was, in what Shape, Hue or Guiſe *Diabolus* had beſt to ſhew himſelf, when he went about to make MANSOUL his own. Then one ſaid one thing, and another the contrary, at laſt *Lucifer* an- *Lucifer.* ſwered, that in his Opinion, 'was beſt, *that* his

his Lordſhip ſhould aſſume the Body of ſome of thoſe Creatures, that they of the Town had Dominion over. For quoth he, theſe are not only familiar to them, but being under them they will never Imagine, that any attempt ſhould by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him aſſume the Body of one of theſe Beaſts that MANSOUL deems to be Wiſer than any of the reſt, *Gen.* 1. *Rev.* 20. 1, 2. This Advice was applauded of all, ſo it was determined *that* the Giant *Diabolus* ſhould aſſume the Dragon, for *that* he was one in thoſe Days, as familiar with the Town of MANSOUL, as now is the Bird with the Boy. For nothing *that* was in its primitive ſtate was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the Third thing, which was.

3. *Whether they had beſt to ſhew their intentions or the deſign of his coming to* MANSOUL. *Propoſal, or no?* *The Third Propoſal.*

This alſo was anſwered in the Negative, becauſe of the weight that was in the former Reaſons. to wit, for *that* Manſoul *were* a ſtrong People. a ſtrong People in a ſtrong Town, whoſe Walls and Gates were impregnable, (to ſay nothing of their Caſtle) nor can they by any means be won but by their own conſent. Beſides ſaid *Legion*, for he gave anſwer to *Legion*. (this) A diſcovery of our intentions, may make them ſend to their King for aid, and if that be done. I know quickly what time of Day 'twill be with us. Therefore let us aſſault them in all pretended Fairneſs, covering of our Intentions with all manner of Lies, Flatteries, deluſive Words. Feigning of things that never will be, and promiſing of that to them, that they ſhall never find. This is the way to win MANSOUL, and to make them of themſelves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to deſire us too, to come into them.

And the Reaſon why I think that this Project will do, is becauſe the People of MANSOUL now are every one Simple and Innocent. all Honeſt and True. Nor do they as yet know what it is to be Aſſaulted with Fraud, Guile and Hypocriſie. They are ſtrangers

gers to Lying and dissembling Lips. Wherefore
cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all
discerned. Our Lies shall go for true Sayings, a
our Dissimulation, for upright Dealings. What
promise them, they will in that believe us; especia
if in all our Lies and Feigned Words, we prete
great Love to them, and that our design is only th
advantage and honour. Now there was not one
of a reply against this, this went as current down,
doth the water down a steep descent. Whereso
they go to consider of the last Proposal, which was.

The fourth Proposal. 4. *Whether they had not best to give out Orde to some of their Company, to Shoot some one more of the principal of the* Townsmen. *If they judge th their cause may be promoted thereby.*

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the Ma
that was designed by this Stratagem to be destroye
Of Captain was one Mr. *Resistance*, otherwise calle
Resistance. Captain *Resistance*, and a great Man i
Mansoul, this Captain *Resistance* was: and a Man th
the Giant *Diabolus*, and his band more feared tha
they feared the whole Town of Mansoul beside
Now who should be the Actor to do the Murde
that was the next, and they appointed one *Tisiphone*,
fury of the Lake to do it.

The result of their Council. They thus having ended the Council
War, rose up, assay'd to do as they ha
determined. They marched towards Man
soul, but all in a manner invisible, save only one, n
did he approach the Town in his own likeness, bu
under the shade, and in the Body of the Dragon.

So they drew up, and set down before *Ear-gate*, fo
that was the place of hearing for all without th
Town, as *Eye gate* was the place of perspection. So as
said, he came up with his Train to the Gate, and la

Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience. Diabolus his Ambuscado for Captain *Resistance*
within Bow shot of the Town. Th
done the Giant ascended up close to th
Gate, and called to the Town of Mansou
for Audience. Nor took he any wit
him but one *Ill-pause*, who was his Orator in a

difficul

difficult Matters. Now as I said, he being come up to the Gate (as the manner of those times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience. At which the chief of the Town of Mansoul, such as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Will be will*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder* and Captain *Resistance* came down to the Wall to see who was there, and what was the matter. And my Lord *Will be will*, when he had looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, demanded what he was, and wherefore he was come, and why he roused the Town of Mansoul with so unusual a sound.

The Lords of Mansoul appeared.

Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and said, Gentlemen of the famous Town of Mansoul. I am as you may perceive no far dweller from you, but near, and one *that* is bound by the King to do you my Homage, and what service I can. Wherefore *that* I may be faithful to my self and to you, I have somewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And first I will assure you, it is not my self but you; not mine but your advantage that I seek by what I now do as will fully be made manifest by *that* I have opened my mind unto you For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the truth) come to shew you how you may obtain great and ample deliverance from a bondage that unawares to your selves you are captivated and inslaved under. At this Mansoul *the Town of* Mansoul *began to prick up its Ears, ingaged. and what is it, pray what is it thought they? And he* said, I have something to say to you concerning your King, and also concerning his Law, and also touching your selves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but yet all *that* he hath said to you is neither true nor yet for your advantage. 1. 'Tis not true for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you, shall not come to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing he hath forbidden. But if there was Danger, what a slavery is it to Live always in Fear of the greatest of Punishments for doing so small and trivial a thing as Eating of a Diabolous little Fruit is? 2. Touching his Laws *his* subtilty

Diabolus his Oration

made up of Lies.

this I say further, they are both unreasonable, Intricate and Intolerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before for that the Punishment is not proportioned to the Offence. There is a great difference and disproportion between the Life and the Apple. Yet the one must go for the other by the Law of your *Shaddai*. But it is also Intricate in that he saith first, you may Eat of all, and yet after forbids the Eating of *One*. And then in the last place it must needs be intolerable, for as much as *that* Fruit which you are forbidden to Eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that and *that* alone which is able by your Eating, to minister to you a Good, as yet unknown to you. This is manifest by the very Name of the Tree, it is called the Tree of *Knowledge of Good and Evil*: and have you that Knowledge as yet? No no, nor can you conceive how Good, how Pleasant, & how much to be desired to make one Wise it is, so long as you stand by your Kings Commandment. Why should you be holden in Ignorance and Blindness? Why should you not be inlarged in Knowledge and Understanding? And now! Ah ye Inhabitants of the famous Town of Mansoul! to speak more particularly to your selves, you are not a free People! You are kept more in Bondage and Slavery, and that by a grievous threat. No Reason being annexed, but so he will have it, so it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on, *that that* very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yield you both Wisdom and Honour. For then your Eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now since this is thus quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more Slavery and in greater Bondage than you are under this Day? You are made underlings, and are wrapped up in Inconveniences, as I have well made appear. For what Bondage greater than to be kept in Blindness? Will not Reason tell you, that it is better to have Eyes than be without them; and so to be at Liberty to be better than to be shut up in a Dark and stinking Cave?

And juſt now while *Diabolus* was making theſe Words to *Manſoul*, one ſhot at Captain *Reſiſtance*, where he ſtood on the Gate, & mortally wounded him in the Head, ſo that he, to the Amazement of the Townſmen, and the Incouragement of *Diabolus*, fell down Dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain *Reſiſtance* was Dead (& he was the only man of War in the Town) poor *Manſoul* was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe now any Heart to reſiſt. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then ſtood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-Pauſe*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, & he Addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak to the Town of *Manſoul*. The tenour of whoſe Speech here follows.

Mr. Ill-Pauſe his *Speech to the Town of* Manſoul.

Ill-Pauſe. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Maſter's Happineſs, that he has this Day a quiet and teachable Auditory; & it is hoped by us, that we ſhall prevail with you, not to caſt off good Advice: My Maſter has a very great Love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the Hazzard of the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need, that a Word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm for Truth what he had ſaid; there is not a Word but carries with it ſelf-evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of the Tree may put an end to all Controverſie in this Matter. I therefore at this time ſhall only add this Advice to you, under, and by the leave of my Lord, (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Conſider his Words, look on the Tree, and the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that yet you know

know but little, and that this is the way to kn
more: And if your Reasons be not Conquere
accept of such good Counsel, you are not
Men I took you to be. *But when the Towns-*
saw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it
pleasant to the Eye, and a Tree to be desired to make
Wise, they did as Old *Ill-Pause* Advised, they t
and did Eat thereof. Now this I should h
told you before, that even then, when this
pause was making of his Speech to the Tow
My Lord In- men, my Lord *Innocency*, (whet
nocency's by a Shot from the Camp of
Death. Giant, or from sinking some qua
that suddenly took him, or whether by the sti
ing Breath of that Treacherous Villain, Old
pause, for so I am most apt to think) sunk do
in the Place where he stood, nor could he
brought to Life again. Thus these two br
Men Died; brave Men I call them, for they w
the Beauty and Glory of *Mansoul*, so long as th
Lived therein: Nor did there now remain a
more, a Noble Spirit in *Mansoul*, they all fell do
and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and beca
his Slaves and Vassals as you shall hear.

The Town Now these being Dead, what
taken and the rest of the Towns-folk, but
how. Men that had found a Fools Paradi
they presently, as afore was hinted, fell to pro
the Truth of the Giants Words, and first they
as *Ill-pause* had taught them, they looked, th
considered, they were taken with the forbidd
Fruit, *they took thereof, and did Eat:* And havi
Eaten, they became immediately Drunken ther
with; so they opened the Gates, both *Ear ga*
& *Eye-gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his Ban
quite forgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law a

e Judgment that he had annexed with solemn hratning to the breach thereof.

Diabolus having now obtained Entrance in at the ate of the Town, Marches up to the middle thereof, make his Conquest as sure as he could, and finding this time the Affections of the People warmly tlining to him, he as thinking 'twas best striking hile the Iron is Hot, made this further dectivable eech unto them, saying, *Alas my poor* Mansoul! *I have ne thee this* service *as to promote thee to Honour & to greaten y Liberty, but now Alas! Alas! Poor* Mansoul, *thou wantest w one to defend thee, for assure thy* self *that when* Shaddai *all hear what is done, he will come. For* sorry *will he be at thou hast broken his Bonds, and cast his Cords away from ee. What wilt thou do? Wilt thou after Enlargement suffer y Priviledges to be Invaded? Or what wilt thou* resolve *ith thy* self? Then they all with one onsent said to this Bramble, do thou eign over us. So he accepted the motion, & became he King of the Town of Mansoul. This being done, he next thing was to give him Possession of the Castle, nd so of the whole strength of the Town. Wherefore, nto the Castle he goes (it was that hich *Shaddai* Built in Mansoul for his wn Delight and Pleasure?) This ow was become a Den and Hold for he Giant *Diabolus*. Now having got Possession of this tately Palace or Castle, what doth he but make it a Garrison for himself, and strengthens and Fortifies it with all sorts of Provision against the King *Shaddai*, or hose that should endeavour the regaining of it to him, and his Obedience again.

He is entertained for their King.

He is possessed of the Castle, and fortified it for himself.

He new modelleth the Town.

This done, but not thinking himself yet secure enough. In the nexpt place he, bethinks himself of new Modelling the Town, and so he does, setting up one, and putting down other at Pleasure. Wherefore my Lord Mayor, whose Name was my Lord *Understanding* and Mr. *Recorder*, whose Name was Mr. Conscience, those he puts out of Place and Power.

My Lord Mayor put out of place.

As

As for my Lord Mayor, though he was an Un- ſtanding Man, and one too that had complied *Diabolus*, the reſt of the Town of Manſoul, in admitting of at cer- Giant in to the Town, 2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5. Yet *Diabolus* thu muſ not fit to let him abide in his former Luſtre ake th Glory, becauſe he was a ſeeing Man. *Eph.* 4. 18. oice: Wherefore he had darkned it not only by taking fro abic him his Office and Power, but by Building of an h *Diabol* and ſtrong Tower, juſt between the Suns Reflecting that and the Windows of my Lord's Palace. By wh I ſaid means his Houſe and all, and the whole of his Here lik tation was made as dark as darkneſs it ſelf. And aps. being Alienated from the Light, he became as ot ma that was Born Blind. To this his Houſe my Loth he was confined as to a Priſon, nor might he upon Deba *Parole*, go further than within his own Bounds. A ſtupi now had he had an Heart to do for Manſoul; w ays of could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable mpli- Her? So then, ſo long as Manſoul was under the Po- litt- er and Government of *Diabolus*, (and ſo long it neſs under him, as it was Obedient to him; which w- t, ar- even until by a War it was reſcued out of his Hand at la- So long my Lord Mayor was rather an impedim- is wa- in, than an advantage to the Famous Town of Manſo- bet- *The Recorder put out of Place.*

As for Mr. Recorder, before the To- perſ- was taken, he was a Man well Read r. R- the Laws of his King, and alſo a Man Reg- Courage and faithfulneſs to ſpeak Truth at every Fit- caſion. And he had a Tongue as bravely Hung, oth h- he had an Head filled with Judgment. Now this M- Ma- *Diabolus* could by no means abide, becauſe though angu- gave his conſent to his coming into the Town, yee- an, could not by all Wiles, Trials, Stratagems & Devi- ot M- that he could uſe, make him wholly his own. Tr- Mr. R- he was much Degenerated from his former King, a- ou ha- *He ſometimes ſpeaks for his first King.* alſo much pleaſed with many of th- Ge- Giant's Laws and Service: But th- y would not do, for as much as he had a- not wholly his. He would now and then think up- he ne- *Shaddai*, and have a Dread of his Law upon him, a- ut, a- then he would ſpeak with a Voice as great again- gard

Diabol- add-

Diabolus, as when a Lion roareth. Yea, and would all at certain Times when his fits were upon him (for thou must know that sometimes he had terrible Fits) make the whole Town of Mansoul shake with his voice: And therefore the new King of Mansoul could not abide him.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder, more than any that was left alive in the Town of Mansoul because I said, his Words did shake the whole Town: they were like the Ratling Thunder, & also like Thunder Raps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own, what both he do but studies all that he could, upon Debauch the old Gentleman, and by Debauchery to stupifie his Mind, and more harden his Heart in ways of Vanity. And as he Attempted, so he accomplished his Design. He Debauched the Man, and by little and little, so drew him into Sin and Wickedness, that at last he was not only Debauched as at first, and so by Consequence Defiled, but was almost (at last, I say) past all Conscience of Sin. And this was the farthest *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of another project, and that was to perswade the Men of the Town that Mr. Recorder was Mad, and so not to be Regarded. And from this he urged his Fits, and said, if he be himself, why doth he not do thus always? But, quoth he, as all Madfolk have their Fits, and in them raving language: so hath this Old and doating Gentleman. Thus by one mean or another, he quickly got Mansoul to slight, neglect and despise whatever Mr. Recorder could say. For besides, what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a way to make the old Gentleman, when he was Merry, to say and deny what he in his Fits had affirmed. And indeed this was the next way to make himself ridiculous, and to cause that no Man should regard him. Also now he never spake freely for King Maddai, but always by force and constraint. Besides,

He is more Debauched than before.

The Town taken off from heeding of him

How Conscience becomes so ridiculous as with Carnal Man it is.

he would at one time be hot againſt that, which at another he would hold his peace. uneven was he now in his doings. Sometimes would be, as if faſt aſleep, and again ſometim as *Dead*, even then when the whole Town *Manſoul*, was in her career after Vanity, and her Dance after the Giants Pipe.

Wherefore, ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe be frighted with the thundring Voice of the R corder that was, and when they did tell *Diab* of it, he would anſwer, that what the Old G tleman ſaid, was neither of love to Him, nor p to Them, but of a fooliſh fondneſs that he had be prating: And ſo would huſh, ſtill, and put to quiet again. And that he might leave no gument unurged that might tender to make th ſecure, he ſaid, and ſaid it often; O *Manſo* Conſider that notwithſtanding the Old Gen man's Rage, and the rattle of his high and thu dring Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* hi ſelf (when Liar and Deceiver, that he was eve *Satanical* out-cry of Mr. Recorder againſt *Rhetorick*. Sin of *Manſoul*, was the Voice of in him to them.) But he goes on and ſays, ſee that he values not the Loſs, nor Rebellion the Town of *Manſoul*, nor will he trouble him with calling of his Town to a Reckoning, their giving of themſelves to me. He kn that though ye were his, now you are lawf mine. So leaving us one to another, he now ſhaken his Hands of us.

Moreover, O *Manſoul!* quoth he. conſider I have ſerved you, even to the uttermoſt of Power; and that with the beſt that I have, c get, or procure for you in all the World. Be I dare ſay, that the Laws and Cuſtoms that

now are under, and by which you do Homage to me, do yield you more solace and content, than did the Paradise that at first you possessed. Your Liberty also, as your selves do very well know, has been greatly widened, and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a Pen'd up People, I have not laid any restraint upon you; you have no Law, Statute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to Account for your Doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to Live, each Man like a Prince in his own,, even with as little Controul from me, as my self have from you. *His flatteries.*

And thus would *Diabolus* hush up, & quiet the Town of *Mansoul*, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them: Yea, and with such cursed Orations as these would set the whole Town in a rage and fury against the Old Gentleman: Yea, the Rascal crew, at sometimes would be for destroying him. They have often wished (in my hearing) That he had lived a Thousand miles off from them: His Company, his words, yea, the sight of him, and especially when they remembred how in Old times he did use to threaten & condemn them; (for all he was now so Debauched) did terrifie and afflict them sore. *Men sometimes angry with their Conscience.*

But all wishes were vain, for I do not know how, unless by the power of *Shaddai*, and his wisdom, he was preserved in being amongst them. Besides, his house was as strong as a Castle, and stood hard by a strong Hold of the Town; Moreover, if at any time any of the crew or Rabble attempted to make him away, he, could pull up the sluces, & let in such *Ill Thoughts.. Of fears*

floods, as would drown all round about him.

But to leave Mr. Recorder, and
The will. come to my Lord *Will-bewill*, and
of the Gentry of the famous Town of *Man*
This *Will-bewill* was as high born as any Ma
Manſoul, & was as much, if not more a Freehol
than many of them were. Beſides, if I remem
my Tale aright, he had ſome priviledge pecu
to himſelf in the famous Town of *Manſoul*: N
together with theſe, he was a Man of gr
ſtrength, reſolution and courage *nor in his occa*
could any turn him away. But I ſay, whether
was proud of his Eſtate, Priviledges, Strength
what, (but ſure it was thro' pride of ſomethin
he ſcorns now to be a ſlave in *Manſoul*: & ther
fore reſolves to bear Office under *Diabolus*, t
he might (ſuch an one as he was) be a pe
Ruler and Governour in *Manſoul*. And (he
ſtrong man that he was) thus he began betime
for this man, when *Diabolus* did make his Ora
on at *Ear gate*, was one of the firſt that was
conſenting to his words, and for accepting of
counſel as wholeſome, and that was for the ope
ing of the Gate, and letting him into the Tow
Wherefore *Diabolus* had a kindneſs for him; a
therefore he deſigned for him a place: And p
ceiving the valour and ſtoutneſs of the man,
coveted to have him for one of his great ones,
act and do in matters of the higheſt concern.

The Will takes So he ſent for him, and talk
place under with him, of that ſecret matt
Diabolus. that lay in his breaſt, but the
needed not much perſwaſion in the Caſe. For
at firſt he was willing that *Diabolus* ſhould be
into the Town; ſo now he was as willing to ſe
him there: When the Tyrant therefore perceiv

the willingneſs of my Lord to ſerve him, & that his mind ſtood bending that way, he forthwith made him Captain of the Caſtle; Governour of the Wall, & Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*. Yea, there was a clauſe in his Commiſſion, *that nothing without him* Senſes. *could be done in all the Town of* Manſoul. So that now, next to *Diabolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Will-bewill* in all the Town of *Manſoul*. *Rom.* 8. 7. He had alſo one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a man to ſpeak on, every way like his Maſter: For he and his Lord were in principle one, and in practice not far aſunder. *Eph*, 2. 2, 3, 4. And now was *Manſoul* brought under to purpoſe, and made to fulfil the luſts of the Will, and of the Mind.

Heart. *Flesh.* *Mr.* Mind *my Lords Clerk.*

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a deſperate one this *Will-bewill* was, when power was put into his hand. Firſt, he flatly denied that he owed any ſuit or ſervice to his former Prince, & Liege-Lord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, ſwore fidelity to his great Maſter *Diabolus*, and then being ſtated and ſettled in his Places, Offices, advancements and preferments; Oh! you cannot think unleſs you had ſeen it, the ſtrange work, that this workman made in the Town of *Manſoul*.

The carnal will oppoſeth Conſcience.

Firſt, he maligned Mr. Recorder to death, he would neither endure to ſee him, nor to hear the words of his mouth; he would ſhut his Eyes when he ſaw him, and ſtop his Ears when he heard him ſpeak: Alſo he could not endure that ſo much as a fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* ſhould be any where ſeen in the Town. For example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had ſome old rent,

*Neh.*9.26. & torn Parchments of the Law of g
Shaddai in his Houſe, but when *Will-bewill*
them, he caſt them behind his back. True, M
Recorder had ſome of the Laws in his ſtudy, b
my Lord could by no means come at them:
alſo thought and ſaid, the windows of my L
Mayor's Houſe, were always too light for
Corrupt will profit of the Town of *Manſoul*. T
loves a dark light of a Candle he could not
underſtand- dure. Now nothing at all plea
ing. *Will-bewill*, but what pleaſed *Diab*
his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about
Streets, the brave nature, the wiſe conduct, a
great glory of the King *Diabolus*: He would ran
and rove throughout all the Streets of *Manſoul*,
Vain thoughts. cry up his Illuſtrious Lord, a
would make himſelf even as an abject, amo
the baſe and Raſcal crew, to cry up his valia
Prince. And I ſay, when, and whereſoever
found thoſe Vaſſals, he would even make himſe
as one of them. In all ill courſes he would a
without bidding, and do miſchief without com
mandment.

The Lord *Will-bewill* alſo had a deputy unde
him, and his name was Mr. *Affection*; one tha
was alſo greatly debauched in his principles, an
anſwerable thereto in his life, *Rom.* 1. 25. H
was only given to the fleſh, and therefore the
called him *Vile Affection*: Now there was he, an
A match betwixt one *Carnal-Luſt*, the Daughte
Vile Affections of Mr. *Mind*, (like to like quoth
& Carnal Luſt. the Devil to the Collier) tha
fell in love, and made a match, and were marri-
ed; and as I take it, they had ſeveral Children,
as *Impudent*, *Blackmouth*, and *Hate-reproof*: Theſe
th

three were Black Boys; and beſides theſe they had three Daughters, as *Scorn-Truth*, and *Slight-God*, and the name of the Youngeſt was *Revenge*; theſe were all married in the Town, and alſo begot and yielded many bad Brats, too many to be inſerted. But to paſs by this.

When the Giant had thus ingariſoned himſelf in the Town of *Manſoul*, and had put down and ſet up whom he thought good, He betakes himſelf to Defacing. Now there was in the Market place in *Manſoul*, and alſo upon the Gates of the Caſtle, an image of the bleſſed King *Shaddai*, this image was ſo exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that it did the moſt reſemble *Shaddai* himſelf of any thing that then was extant in the World. This he baſely *What* Nocommanded to be defaced, & it was Truth did. as baſely done by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*. Now you muſt know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced; He likewiſe gave order that the ſame Mr. *No-Truth* ſhould ſet up in its ſtead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus*: To the great contempt of the former King, and debaſing of his Town of *Manſoul*.

Moreover *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found in the Town of *Manſoul*: to wit, ſuch as contained either the Doctrines or Morals, with all Civil and Natural Documents. Alſo relative ſeverities he ſought to extinguiſh. To be ſhort, there was nothing of the remains of good in *Manſoul* which he, and *Will-bewill* ſought not to deſtroy: For their deſign was to turn *Manſoul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the ſen-

All Law books that could be ſo.

ſual Sow. By the hand of Mr. *No-Truth.*

When he had deſtroyed what Law and good Orders he could, then further to effect his deſign namely, to alienate *Manſoul* from *Shaddai* his King, he commands, and they ſet up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Commandments, all in place of reſort, or concourſe in *Manſoul*, 1 *John* 2. to wit, ſuch as give liberty to the *luſts of the fleſh*, the *luſts of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life*, which are not of *Shaddai, but of the World.* He incouraged, countenanced and promoted laſciviouſneſs and all ungodlineſs there. Yea much more did *Diabolus* to incourage wickedneſs in the Town of *Manſoul*, he promiſed them peace, content, joy, and bliſs in doing his commands, and that they ſhould never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. *And let this ſerve to give a taſte to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their knowledge, or afar off in other Countries.*

Now *Manſoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his Bow; Nothing was heard or ſeen therein but that which tended to ſet up him.

They have a new Lord Mayor, & a new Recorder.

But now, he having diſabled the Lord Mayor, and Mr Recorder from bearing of Office in *Manſoul:* And ſeeing that the Town before he came to it, was the moſt ancient Corporation in the World; & fearing if he did not maintain Greatneſs, they at any time ſhould object that he had done them an Injury: Therefore I ſay, (that they might ſee that he did not intend to leſſen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their Advantagious things) he did chuſe for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himſelf: And ſuch as contented the Heart, and ſuch alſo as pleaſed him wondrous well.

The

The Name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Lustings*, a Man that had neither Eyes nor Ears; all that he did, whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as a Beast. And that which made him yet the more Ignoble, tho' not to *Mansoul*, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved for its Ruins was, that he never could favour Good, but Evil.

The new Lord Mayor.

The Recorder, was one whose Name was *Forget-good*. And a very sorry Fellow he was. He could remember nothing but Mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were Hurtful; even Hurtful to the Town of *Mansoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. These two therefore, by their Power, and Practice, example and smiles upon Evil; did much more Grammer, and *Thoughts*. settle the Common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that sit aloft, are vile, and corrupt themselves; they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are?

The new Recorder.

Besides these *Diabolus* made several Burgesses and Aldermen in *Mansoul*: Such as out of whom the Town when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magistrates. And these are the Names of the Chief of them, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitiless* Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No Truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *False-Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr *Cheating*, Mr *Atheism*, Thirteen in All. Mr. *Incredulity*, is the Eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the Youngest of the Company.

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

There was also an Election of Common-Coun-

cil Men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjeants, Constabl
and others, but all of them like to those aforename
being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins, or Nephe
to them. Whose Names for Brevities sake, I Om
to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in
He Buildeth three strong Holds, their Names, and Governour. Work, in the next place he betook h
to Build some strong Holds in the T
And he Built three that seemed
Impregnable. The first he calleo
Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made
Command the whole Town, and to keep it from t
Knowledge of its Ancient King. The Second he c
led *Midnight-hold*, because it was Built on purpose
keep *Mansoul* from the true Knowledge of it self
Third was called *Sweet sin Hold*, because by t
he Fortified *Mansoul*, against all desires of Good. T
First of these Holds stood close by *Eye gate*, that
much as might be Light might be Darkened the
The Second was Built hard by the Old Castle, to
end that that might be made more Blind (if possibl
And the Third stood in the Market Place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the Fi
these, was one *Spite Good*, a most Blasphemous Wret
He came with the whole Rabble of them that ca
against *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of the
selves. He that was made the Governour of *Midni*
Hold was one *Love-no-light*, he was also one of them t
came first against the Town. And he that was ma
the Governour of the Hold called *Sweet Sin* Hold,
one whose Name was *Love Flesh*, he was also a ve
Leud Fellow, but not of that Country where the oth
are bound. *This Fellow could find more sweetness, when*
stood Sucking of a Lust, than he did in all the Paradise of G

And now *Diabolus* thought himself safe, he had tak
Mansoul; he had Ingarisoned himself therein: he h
Diabolus has put down the Old Officers, and had
made his Nest, up new Ones; he had defaced the Ima
Shaddai, and had set up his own. He had spoil
the old Law Books, and had promoted his own va
ties. He had made him new Magistrates: and set
ne

w Aldermen. He had Built his new Holds, and d Mann'd them for himself. And all this he did to ake himself secure, in case the good *Shaddai* or his n, should come to make an Incursion upon him.

Now you may well think, that long ore this time, Word by some or o- r could not but be carried to Good King *Shaddai*, how his ul in the Continent of *Universe* was lost. & that ant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majesties Servants, in Rebellion against the King, made sure thereof himself. Yea, Tidings were carried and brought the King thereof and that to a very Circumstance. s first, How *Diabolus* came upon Mansoul (they g a simple People and Innocent) with Craft, ilty, Lies and Guile. *Item*, That he had Treache- sly Slain the Right Noble and Valiant Captain, eir Captain *Resistance*, as he stood upon the Gate ith the rest of the Townsmen. *Item*, how my brave ord *Innocent* fell down Dead (with Grief some say, with being Poysoned, stinking with the Breath of *Ill Pause*. as say others) at the hearing of his Just ord and Rightful Prince *Shaddai* so abused, by the outh of so Filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill Pause* as. The Messinger further told, that after this Ill ause had made a short Oration to the Townsmen, in alf of *Diabolus* his Master, the simple Town believ- g that what was said was true, with one consent did pen *Eargate*, the chief Gate of the Corporation, and id let him with his Crew into a Possession of the fa- ous Town of Mansoul. He further shewed how *Diabolus* had served the Lord Mayor, and Mr. Recor- er, to wit, that he had put them from all Place of ower and Trust. *Item* he shewed also that my Lord *Willbewill*, was turned a very Rebel and Runagate and hat so was one Mr. *Mind* his Clerk, and that they two id Range and Revel it all the Town over, and teach he Wicked ones their Ways. He said moreover, that is *Willbewill* was put into great Trust. And parti- larly that *Diabolus* had put in *Willbewill's* Hand, all he strong Places in Mansoul. And that Mr. *Affection* made

Tidings carried to the Court, of what had happened to Mansoul.

was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy, in his moſt Rebellious Affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, this Monſter Lord *Willbewill*, has openly Diſavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath Horribly given his Faith, and Plighted his Troth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides all this, the new King, or rather Rebellious Tyrant over the once Famous, but now Periſhing Town of Manſoul, has ſet up a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has ſet up one Mr. *Luſtings*, and for Recorder, Mr. *Forget good*, two of the Vileſt of all the Town of Manſoul. This faithful Meſſenger alſo proceeded and told what a ſort of new Burgeſſes *Diabolus* had made. Alſo that he had Built ſeveral ſtrong Forts, Towers and ſtrong Holds in Manſoul. He told too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of Manſoul into Arms, the better to Capacitate them on his behalf to make reſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tydings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private but in open Court, the King and his Son, High Lords, Chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there preſent to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the Story, it would have Amazed one to have ſeen, had he been there to behold it, what Sorrow and Grief, and Compunction of Spirit there was among all Sorts, to think that Famous Manſoul was now taken. Only the King and his Son, foreſaw all this before, yea, and ſufficiently provided for the relief of Manſoul, though they told not every body thereof. Yet becauſe they alſo would have a ſharein condoling of the Miſery of Manſoul, therefore they alſo did, and that at a rate of the higheſt Degree, bewail the loſing of Manſoul. Gen. 6. 5 6. The King ſaid plainly, *that it grieved him at the Heart*, and you may be-ſure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they Conviction to all about them that they had Love and Compaſſion for the Famous Town of Manſoul. Well, when the King and his Son, were retired into

into the Privy Chamber, there they again Consulted about what they had designed before, to wit, *That as* Mansoul *should in time be suffered to be lost So as certainly it should be recovered again.* Recovered I say, in such a way as that both the King and his Son would get themselves Eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore after this Consult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a sweet and Comely Person, and one that had always great Affection for those that were in Affliction. but one that had Mortal Enmity in his Heart against *Diabolus*, because he was designed for it. and because he sought his Crown and Dignity) *Isa.* 49 5. *1 Tim.* 1. 15. *Hos.* 13. 14. This Son of *Shaddai* I say, having stricken Hands with his Father and promised that he would be his Servant to recover this Mansoul again, stood by his Resolution, nor would he Repent of the same. The purport of which Agreement was this, to wit, *That at a certain time prefixed by both the King's Son should take a Journey into the Country of* Universe *and there in a way of Justice and Equity, by making of amends for the Follies of* Mansoul *he should lay a Foundation of her perfect deliverance from* Diabolus *and from his Tyranny.*

The Son of God.

The secrets of his purpose

A brave design on foot for the Town of Mansoul.

Moreover *Emanuel* resolved to make at a time convenient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was possessed of the Town of Mansoul. And that he would fairly by strength of Hand, drive him out of his Hold, his Nest, & take it to himself, to be his Habitation.

By the Holy Ghost

This now being resolved upon, order was given to the Lord Chief Secretary to draw up a fair Record of what was determined and to cause that it should be Published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Universe*. A short Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you please take here as follows.

The Holy Scriptures.

Let all Men know who are concerned, that the Son of Shaddai, *the Great King is ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Mansoul *to him again; Yea, and to put* Mansoul *too, through the Power of*

The Contents.

his

his matchless Love, into a far better, and more happy Condition than it was in before it was taken by Diabolus.

These Papers therefore were published in several Places, to the no little Molestation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, for now thought he, I shall be Molested, and my Habitation will be taken from me.

Among the Angels.

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at Court, who can tell how the High Lords, Chief Captains, and Noble Princes that were there were taken with the business! First, they whispered it one to another, and after that it began to ring out throughout the King's Palace, all wondring at the Glorious design, that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town of Mansoul. The Courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdom but they would mix with the ring thereof, a noise of the love of the King & his Son that they had for the Town of Mansoul.

perplexed at the News.

Nor could these Lords high Captains and Princes be content to keep this News at Court, yea before the Records thereof were perfected, themselves came down Diabolus and told it in *Universe*. At last it came to the Ears, as I said of *Diabolus*, to his no little discontent. For you must think it would perplex him to hear of such a design against him. Well but after a few casts in his Mind, he concluded upon these Four things.

He concluded on several things.

First, that this News, this good Tidings (if possible) should be kept from the Ears of the Town of Mansoul. For said he, if they shall once come to the Knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King & *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of Good for the Town of Mansoul. What can be expected by me but that Mansoul will make a Revolt from under my Hand and Government, and return again to him?

First how to keep the news from Mansoul.

Now to accomplish this his Design, he renews his Flattery with my Lord *Will-bewill*, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch

tch by Day and by Night at all the Gates of the own, especially *Ear gate*, and *Eye gate*. For I hear of esign quoth he, a design to make us all Traytors & t Mansoul must be reduced to its first bondage in. I hope they are but flying stories quoth he, ever let no such news by any means be let into hsoul, lest the People be dejected thereat: I think Lord it can be no welcome news ou, I am sure it is none to me. nd I think that at this time it ould be all our Wisdom and care, nip the Head of all such rumours shall tend to Trouble our People. Wherefore I e my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I

The Will ingaged against the Gospel: Good tho's must be kept out of the Town of Mansoul.

Let there be strong Guards daily kept at every of the Town. Stop also and Examine from ce such come that you perceive do from far come r to Trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into Mansoul, unless you shall plainly perceive at they are favourers of our Excellent Government. I command moreover, said *abolus*, that there be Spies continuly walking up & down the Town Mansoul, and let them have Powto suppress and destroy any that they shall perceive be Plotting against us, or that shall prate of what *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

All good thoughts and words in the Town are to be Suppressed.

This therefore was accordingly done. My Lord *Ubewill* hearkned to his Lord and Master, went llingly after his Commandment, and with all the ligence he could kept any that would, from going ut Abroad, or that sought to bring this Tidings to Mansoul from coming into the Town.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus* that he might make Mansoul as sure as he could, frames and imposes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant upon the Townsfolk.

A new Oath imposed *upon* Mansoul.

To wit, That they should never desert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor seek to alter his ws; But that they should own, confess, stand by, and

and acknowledge him for their rightful King, in defiance to any that do, or hereafter shall, by any pretence, Law or Title whatever, lay claim to the Town of Mansoul, *Isa.* 28. 15. Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not power to absolve them from this Covenant with Death, and agreement with Hell. Nor did the silly Mansoul stick or boggle at all at this most monstrous Ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the mouth of a Whale, they swallowed it without any Chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boasted of their so brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, Swearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forsake their Old Lord for a New.

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor Mansoul fast, but jealousie that never thinks it self strong enough, put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was yet more, if possible to Debauch this Town of Mansoul. Wherefore he caused by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an Odious, Nasty Lascivious piece of Beastliness to be drawn up in Writing, and to be set upon the Gates, whereby he granted, and gave Licence to all his true and trusty Sons in Mansoul, to do whatsoever their lustful Appetites prompted them to do, and that no Man was to let, hinder or controul them, upon pain of incurring the displeasure of their Prince.

Odious Atheistical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads and Romances full of ribaldry.

Now this he did for these Reasons.

Reasons of his thus doing

1. That the Town of Mansoul might be yet made weaker and weaker, & so more unable, should Tidings come, that their Redemption was designed; to believe, hope, or consent to the Truth thereof. For reason says, the bigger the Sinner, the less Grounds of hopes of Mercy.

2. The second Reason was, if perhaps *Emanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the Horrible and Prophane doings of the Town of Mansoul, might Repent, though entred into a Covenant of Redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their Redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was Holy, and that his Son

Emanuel was Holy, yea he knew it by woful expe-
ence. For, for the iniquity and Sin of *Diabolus*, was
ast from the higheſt Orbs. Wherefore what more
ional than for him to conclude that thus for Sin, it
ght fare with Manſoul? But fearing alſo leſt this
ot ſhould break, he bethinks himſelf of another,
wit.

3. Thirdly, to endeavour to poſſeſs all Hearts in
e Town of Manſoul, that *Shaddai* was raiſing of an
rmy, to come to overthrow, and utterly to deſtroy
is Town of Manſoul, (and this he did to foreſtal
y Tidings that might come to their Ears, of their
eliverance) for thought he, if I firſt bruite this, the
idings that might come after, will all be ſwallowed
p of this; for what elſe will Manſoul ſay, when they
hall hear that they muſt be delivered, but that the
rue meaning is, *Shaddai* intends to deſtroy them? Wherefore he ſummons the whole Town into the Market-place and there with deceitful Tongue, thus he addreſſes himſelf unto them.

The place of *Gentlemen, & my very good Friends*, hearing, and *you are all as you know my Legal* of conſidering. *Subjects, & Men of the famous Town* of Manſoul; *you know how from the firſt day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my ſelf among you, and what liberty, and great priviledges you have injoyed under my Government, I hope to your Honour, and mine, and alſo to your content and delight: Now, my famous* Manſoul, *a noiſe of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of* Manſoul, *ſorry I am thereof for your ſakes. For I received but now by the Poſt from my Lord* Lucifer, (*and he uſeth to have good Intelligence*) *That your old King* Shaddai, *is raiſing of an Army to come againſt you, to deſtroy you root and branch: And this O* Manſoul! *is now the cauſe, that at this time I have called you together; namely to adviſe what in this juncture is beſt to be done; for my part, I am but one, and*

can

can with eaſe ſhift for my ſelf, did I liſt to ſeek my own eaſe, and to leave my Manſoul *in all Dan But my heart is ſo firmly united to you, and ſo willing am I to leave you; that I am willing ſtand and fall with you, to the utmoſt Hazzard t ſhall befal me. What ſay you? O my* Manſou *will you now deſert your old Friend; or do you thi of ſtanding by me?* Then as one Man, with o Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die Death that will not.*

Then ſaid *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how* Very deceivable *ſhew it: True, perhaps at his f* Language. *ſitting down before us, will ta of, and pretend to* Mercy, *that thereby with t more eaſe, and leſs trouble, he may again make him ſelf the maſter of* Manſoul; *whatever therefore ſhall ſay, believe not one Syllable or Tittle of it, f all ſuch Language is but to overcome us, & to ma us while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies his mercileſs Victory. My mind is therefore, that w reſolve to the laſt Man, to reſiſt him, and not t believe him upon any terms.* For in at that Doo will come our Danger. *But ſhall we be flattere out of our Lives? I hope you know more of the ru diments of Politicks, than to ſuffer your ſelves ſo pi tifully to be ſerved.*

But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he get us to yield, ſav ſome of our Lives, or the Lives of ſome of them tha are underlings in Manſoul, *what help will that be t you that are the Chief of the Town, eſpecially of you whom I have ſet up, and whoſe greatneſs has been procured by you through your faithful ſticking to me?* Lying Lan- *And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give* guage. *Quarter to every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into that Bondage, under which you*

were

ere captivated before, or a worse, and then what good will your Lives do you? Shall you with him live in Pleasure, as you do now? No, no, you must be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that, which at present is hateful to you; I am for you, if you are for me,, and it is better to die He is afraid *valiantly, than to Live like pitiful* of losing of *Slaves. But I say, the Life of a* Mansoul. *Slave, will be accounted a Life too good for* Mansoul *now. Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood is in every blast of* Shaddai's *Trumpet, against poor* Mansoul *now: Pray be concerned I hear he is coming up, and stand to your Arms, that now while you have any leisure, I may learn you some Feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, enough it is sufficient for* Mansoul, *from Top to Toe; nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you be all* He puts them *keep it well Girt and fastned about* upon Arming *you: Come therefore to my Castle and* of themselves. *welcome, and harness your selves for the War. There is Helmet, Breast-plate, Sword and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like Men.*

1. My Helmet, *otherwise called an* His Helmet. *Head-piece,* is hope of doing well at last, what Lives soever you Live, *Deut.* 29. 19. *This is that which they had, who said,* That they should have Peace, though they walked in the Wickedness of their Heart, to add Drunkenness to Thirst. *A piece of approved Armour this is, and whoever has it, & can hold it, so long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield, can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a Blow, my* Mansoul.

2. My Breast-plate *is a* Breast- His Breast plate plate of Iron, *Rev* 9 9. *I had it forged in* mine own Country, *and all my Souldiers are Armed therewith, in plain Language it is an* Hard Heart, *an Heart*

as

as hard as Iron, and as much past feeling as a ſtone, t
which if you get, and keep, neither Mercy ſhall m
you, nor Judgments fright you. This therefore is
piece of Armour, moſt neceſſary for all to put on th
bate Shaddai, and that would fight againſt him u
der my Banner.

His Sword. 3. My Sword is a Tongue that i
ſet on Fire of Hell, *Pſal.* 57. 4. *Pſal.* 64. 3. *Ja*
3. And that can bend it ſelf to ſpeak Evil of Sha
dai, his Son, his Ways, and People; uſe this it h
been tryed a thouſand times twice told; whoever ha
it, keeps it, and makes that uſe of it as I would ha
him, can never be conquered by mine Enemy.

His Shield. 4. My Shield is Unbelief, *Job.* 15
26. *Pſal* 76.; *Mark* 6. 5. 6. Or calling into queſti
the truth of the Wo
of the Judgment that Shaddai has appointed for Wic
ked Men, uſe this Shield; many attempts he has made
upon it. and ſometimes 'tis true, it has been bruiſed
but they that have writ of the Wars of Emanuel againſt
my Servants, have teſtified he could do no mighty work
there, becauſe of their Unbelief: Now to handle thi
weapon of mine aright, it is not to believe things, be
cauſe they are true, of what ſort, or by whomſoever aſ
ſerted; if he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he
ſpeaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promiſes, if he
be ſwears that he would do to Manſo
no hurt but good; regard not what is ſaid, queſtion
the truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of Un
belief aright, and as my Servants ought to do: And he
that doth otherwiſe, loves me not, nor do I count him
but an Enemy to me.

5. Another part or piece, ſaid Diabolus, of mine
excellent Armour is a Dumb and Prayerleſs Spirit,
a Spirit that ſcorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you
my Manſoul, ſure that you make uſe of this: What!

Cry

for Quarter? Never do that, if you would be mine. know you ſtout Men, and am ſure, that I have Clad with that which is Armour of proof; wherefore to to Shaddai for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all this, I have a Maul, Fire-brands, Arrows and Death, all good Hand-weapons, and ſuch as will do Execution.

After he had thus furniſhed his Men with Armour and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to them in ſuch like Words as theſe, He backs all with a Speech to them. Remember, quoth he, that I am your right-ful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant to be true to me, and to my cauſe; I ſay, remember this; and ſhew your ſelves ſtout and valiant Men of *Manſoul*. Remember alſo the kindneſs that I have always ſhewed to you, and that without your Petition. I have granted to you external things, wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Immunities, Profits, and Honours wherewith I have indowed you, do call for at your Hands, returns of Loyalty, my Lion like Men of *Manſoul*: And *when* ſo fit a time to ſhew it, as *when* another ſhall ſeek to take my Dominion over you, into their own Hands? One word more and I have done. Can *we* but ſtand, and overcome this one ſhock or brunt, I doubt not but in little time, all the World will be ours. And *when* that Day comes my true Hearts, I *will* make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and *what* brave Days ſhall *we* have then!

Diabolus having thus Armed, and forearmed his Servants & Vaſſals in *Manſoul*, againſt their good and lawful King *Shaddai*; in the *They of* Man-next place he doubleth his Guards ſoul *ſhew* at the Gates of the Town, and he *their Loyalty* kes himſelf to the Caſtle, *which to the Giant.*

WAS

was his ſtrong Hold. His Vaſſals alſo to ſhew the Wills, and ſuppoſed (but ignoble) Gallantry, Exe ciſe themſelves in their Arms every Day, & teach o another Feats of War. They alſo defied their En mies. and Sung up the praiſes of their Tyrant; the threatned alſo what Men they would be, if ever thin ſhould riſe ſo high, as a War between *Shaddai* and the King.

Now all this time the good King, the King *Shadd* was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the To of Manſoul again from under the Tyranny of the Shaddai *prepareth an Army for the recovery of* Manſoul. pretended King *Diabolus*. But thought good at the firſt, not ſend them by the Hand & Condu of brave *Emanuel* his Son, but und the Hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt by the the temper of Manſoul. And whether by them th would be won to the Obedience of their King. Th Army conſiſted of above Forty Thouſand, all true Me For they came from the King's own Court and we thoſe of his own chuſing.

They came to Manſoul under the Conduct of fo ſtout Generals, each Man being Captain of T Thouſand Men, and theſe are the Names and th Signs. The Name of the firſt was *Boanerges*. T *The Captains Names.* Name of the Second was Captain *Convi ion.* The Name of the Third was Cap *Judgment.* And the Name of the Fourth was Capta *Execution.* Theſe were the Captains that *Shaddai* ſe to regain Manſoul.

Theſe four Captains (as was ſaid) the King th fit in the firſt place to ſend to Manſoul, to make Attempt upon it. For indeed generally in all h Wars he did uſe to ſend theſe four Captains in t Van, they were very ſtout & rough hewen Men, *Pſ.* 60. 4. Men that were fit to break the Ice, and t make their way by dint of Sword, and their M were like themſelves.

To each of theſe Captains the King gave a Bann that it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the Goodn

his Cauſe, and becauſe of the right that he had to Manſoul.

First to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to him I ſay was given Ten Thouſand Men, his Enſign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bear the Colours, & his Scutcheon was the Three Burning Thunder bolts, *Mark* 3. 17.

The Second Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men, his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the Pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence Iſſued a Flame of Fire, *Deut.* 33, 2.

The Third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men, his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery Furnace, *Mat.* 13 40, 41.

The Fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men his Enſign was one Mr. *Juſtice*, he alſo bear the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a Fruitleſs Tree, with an Ax laying at the Root thereof, *Mat.* 3. 10.

Theſe Four Captains, as I ſaid, had every one of them under his command Ten Thouſand Men, all of good Fidelity to the King, and ſtout at their Military Actions.

Well, the Captains and their Forces, their Men, and Under Officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* into the Field, & there called all over by their Names, were then and there put into ſuch harneſs, as became their Degree & that ſervice that now they were going about for their King.

Now when the King had muſtered his Forces (*for it is he that muſtereth the Hoſt to the Battle*) he gave unto the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions: With charge and commandment in the Audience of all the Souldiers, that they ſhould take heed faithfully and courageouſly to do and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for the ſubſtance of them, the ſame in form, though as to Name, Title, Place and Degree of the Captains there might be ſome, but very ſmall Variation. And here let me give you an account of the Matter and Sum, contained in their Commiſſion.

A

A Commiſſion from the Great Shaddai, *King of* Manſoul *to his Truſty and Noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges *for making War upon the Town of* Manſoul.

Their Commiſſion. O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my ſtout and thundring Captains, over one Thouſand of my Valiant and Faithful Servants, Mat. 10. 11. *Luke* 10. 5. Go thou in my Name, with thy Force, to the miſerable Town of Manſoul, and when thou comeſt thither, offer them firſt Conditions of Peace; and command them, that caſting off the Yoke and Tyranny of the Wicked *Diabolus*, they turn to me, their rightful Prince and Lord; command them alſo that they cleanſe themſelves from all that is his, in the Town of Manſoul (and look to thy ſelf that thou haſt good Satisfaction touching the truth of their Obedience.) Thus when thou haſt commanded them (if they in truth ſubmit thereto) then do thou to the uttermoſt of thy Power, what thee lies, to ſet up for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of Manſoul; nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit themſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy Friend or Brother: for all ſuch I love, and they ſhall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a time to come unto them, and to let them know that I am Merciful. (*Theſſ* 2. 7, 8 9, 10. 11.

But if they ſhall notwithſtanding thy Summons and the producing of thy Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out againſt thee, and Rebel. Then do I command thee to make uſe of all thy Cunning, Power, Might and Force, to bring them under by ſtrength of Hand. Farewel.

Thus you ſee the ſum of their Commiſſions: for as I ſaid before, for the ſubſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the Noble Captains had.

Wherefore they having received each Commander his Authority, at the Hand of their King: The Day being appointed, and the place of the Rendeſvouz prefixed: each Commander appeared in ſuch Gallantry, as his cauſe & calling required.

They prepare for a March.

quired. So after a new entertainment from *Shaddai*, ith flying Colours, they set forward to March to ards the famous Town of Mansoul. Catain *Boanerges* d the Van: Captain *Conviction*, & Captain *Judgment* ade up the main Body: And Captain *Execution* ought up the Rere. They then having a great way go (for the Town of Mansoul was far off from the ourt of *Shaddai*) *Eph.* 2. 13, 17. They Marched thro' e Regions and Countries of many People, not hurt- g or abusing any, but Blessing wherever they came. ey also lived upon the King's cost, in all the way ey went.

Having Travelled thus for many Days, at last they me within sight of Mansoul: The which when they w, the Captains could for their Hearts do no less an for a while, bewail the condition of the Town; r they quickly saw how it was prostate to the Will *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Designs.

Well to be short, the Captains came up before the own, March up to *Ear-gate*, sit down there. (for at was the Place of hearing) So when they had tched their Tents, and Intrenched themselves, they ddressed themselves to make their Assault.

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding Gallant a Company, so bravely Accou- ed and so excellently disciplined having their glistering Armour, & displaying their flying Colours, could not but me out of their Houses and Gaze. But e cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People after is sight should on a sudden Summons, open the ates to the Captains, came down with all haste om the Castle, and made them retire into the Body the Town, who when he had them there, made this ing and deceivable Speech unto them

The Wolf are convinced by the well ordered life of the Godly.

Gentlemen *quoth he*, although you are y truly and well beloved Friends, yet cannot but (a little) chide you for ur late uncircumspect Action; in ing out to Gaze on that Great and Mighty Force, at but Yesterday set down before, (and have now

Diabolus alienates their minds from them.

Intrenched themſelves in order to the maintaining of the Siege againſt the famous) Town of Manſoul. Do you know who they are? Whence they come? And what is their purpoſe in ſitting down before the Town of Manſoul? They are they of whom I have told you long ago, that they would come to deſtroy this Town, and againſt whom I have been at the coſt to arm you with Cap-a-pe for your Body, beſides great Fortifications for your mind, wherefore then did you not rather, even at the firſt appearance of them Cry out, Fire the *Beacons*, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a Poſture of Defence, and have been ready to have received them with the higheſt acts of Defiance, then had you ſhewed your ſelves Men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half Afraid; that when they and we ſhall come to puſh a Pike, I ſhall find you want courage to ſtand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a Watch, and that you ſhould double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have I indeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your Hearts as a piece of the nether Milſtone? Was it think you, that you might ſhew your ſelves Women, and that you might go out like a Company of Innocents to Gaze on your mortal Foes! Fy, fy, put your ſelves into a Poſture of Defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in Warlike Manner, that our Foes may know that before they ſhall Conquer this Corporation, there are Valiant Men in the Town of Manſoul.

That's falſe Satan.

Satan greatly Afraid of Gods Miniſters, that they will ſet Manſoul againſt him.

Hasting them up to bid Defiance to the Miniſters of the Word.

I will leave off now to chide, and will not further rebuke you. But I charge you, that henceforward you let me ſee no more ſuch Actions. Let not hence-forward a Man of you, without order firſt obtained from me, ſo much as ſhew his Head over the Wall of the Town of Manſoul. You have now heard me, do as I have commanded, and you ſhall cauſe me, that I dwell ſecurely with you, and that as I take care for

ny ſelf, ſo for your ſafety and Honour alſo. Farewel.

Now were the Townsfolk ſtrangely altered. They were as Men ſtricken with a panick fear. They ran to and fro the Streets of the Town of Manſoul, crying out. Help, Help, *the Men that turn the World upſide down, are come hither alſo*; nor could any of them be quiet after, but ſtill as Men bereft of Wit, they cried out, the deſtroyers of our Peace and People are come. This went down with *Diabolus*. *Ay!* quoth he to *himſelf*, this I like well, now it is as I would have it, now you ſhew your Obedience to your Prince. Hold you but here, & then let them take the Town if they can. *When Sinners hearken to Satan, they are ſet in a rage againſt Godlineſs.*

Well, before the King's Forces had ſet before Manſoul three Days, Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *Ear-gate*, and there in the Name of the great *Shaddai*, to Summon Manſoul to give Audience to the Meſſage that he in his Maſter's Name was to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpeter, whoſe Name was, *Take heed what you hear*, went up as he was commanded to *Ear gate*, and there Sounded his Trumpet for a hearing. But there was none that appeared, that gave anſwer or regard; for ſo had *Diabolus* commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and alſo how he had ſped. Whereat the Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent. *The King's Trumpet ſounded at Ear-gate.* *They will not hear.*

Again, Captain *Boanerges* ſendeth his Trumpeter to *Ear gate*, to ſound as before for an hearing. But they again kept cloſe, came not out, nor would they give him an anſwer. ſo obſervant were they of the command of *Diabolus* their King. *A Second Summons repulſed.*

Then the Captains, and other Field Officers called a Council of War, to conſider what further was to be done for the gaining of the Town of Manſoul, and after ſome cloſe and through debate upon the Contents of their Commiſſions, they *A Council of War.*

concluded yet to give the Town by the Hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear. But if that shall be refused said they, and that the Town shall stand it out still. *Luke* 14 23. Then they determined, and bid the Trumpeter tell them so, that they would endeavour by what means they could, to *compel* them by force to the Goedience of their King.

A Third Summons.

So Captain *Boanerges*, commanded his Trumpeter to go up to *Eargate* again, and in the Name of the Great King *Shaddai*, to give it a very loud Summons to come down without delay to *Eargate*, there to give Audience to the King's most Noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went & did as he was commanded. He went up to *Eargate* & sounded his Trumpet, and gave a Third Summons to Mansoul, *Isa.* 58. 1. He said moreover, That if this they should still refuse to do, the Captains of his Prince would with might come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their Obedience by force.

The Lord Willbewill his Speech to the Trumpeter.

Then stood up my *Lord Willbewill*, who was the Governour of the Town (this *Willbewill* was the Apostate of whom mention was made before) And the Keeper of the Gates of Mansoul. He therefore with big and ruffling Words, demanded of the Trumpeter, who he was? Whence he came? And what was the Cause of his making so hideous a noise at the Gate, and speaking such insufferable Words against the Town of Mansoul.

The Trumpeter answer'd, *I am Servant to the most Noble Captain, Captain* Boanerges, *General of the Forces of the Great King* Shaddai, *against whom both thy self, and the whole Town of* Mansoul *have Rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my Master the Captain, hath a special Message to this Town, and to thee as a Member thereof: The which if you of* Mansoul, *shall peaceably hear, so; if not, take what follows.*

The Trumpeter answer'd.

Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, *I will carry the Words*

Words to my Lord, and will know what he will say.

But the Trumpeter soon replied, saying, *Our Message is not to the Giant* Diabolus, *but to the miserable Town of* Mansoul: *Nor shall we at all regard what Answer by him is made; nor yet by any for him; we are sent to this Town, to recover it from under his Cruel Tyranny, and to perswade it to submit, as in former Times it did, to the most Excellent King* Shaddai.

The Trumpeter.

Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, *I will do your Errand to the Town.*

Willbewill.

The Trumpeter then replied, *Sir, do not deceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your selves much more.* He added moreover, *For we are resolved, if in peaceable manner you do not submit your selves, then to make a War upon you, and bring you under by Force. And of the truth of what I say, this shall be a Sign unto you, you shall see the Black Flag, with its hot Burning Thunder-bolts, set upon the Mount to Morrow, as a Token of Defiance against your Prince, and of our resolutions to reduce you to our Lord and Rightful King.*

The Trumpeter.

So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the Mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his Errand. So the Trumpeter told, saying, *When I had Sounded my Trumpet, and called aloud to the Town for a Hearing, my Lord* Willbewill, *the Governour of the Town, and he that hath charge of the Gates, came up, when he heard me Sound, and looking over the Wall, he asked me, what I was? Whence I came? And what was the Cause of my making this noise?*

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.

noise? So I told him my Errand, and by whose Authority I brought it. Then said he, *I will tell it the Governour, and to* Mansoul. *And then I returned to my Lords.*

Then said the Brave *Boanerges, Let us yet for a while lye still in our Trenches, and see what these Rebels will do.* Now, when the time drew nigh that Audience by *Mansoul* must be given to the Brave *Boanerges*, and his Companions; It was commanded, that all the Men of War thro'out the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, should as one Man stand to their Arms, and make themselves ready if the Town of *Mansoul* shall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; but if not, to force a Subjection. So the Day being come, the Trumpeters Sounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in readiness, for that which then should be the Work of the Day. But when they that were in the Town of *Mansoul* heard the sound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other but that it must be in order to Storming the Corporation, they at first were put to great Consternation of Spirit; but after they a little were settled again, they also made what preparation they could for a War, if they did Storm; else to secure themselves.

Carnal Souls make a wrong interpretation of the design *of a Gospel Ministry.*

Well, when the utmost time was come, *Boanerges* was resolved to hear their Answer; wherefore he sent out his Trumpeter again to Summons *Mansoul* to a hearing of the Message that they had brought from *Shaddai*, *Zach.* 7. 11. So he went and sounded, and the Townsmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as sure as they could.

Now,

Now, when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* desir'd to see the *Lord Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then *Lord Mayor*, for he came in the Room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up & ſhewed himſelf over the Wall. But when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cried out aloud. *This is not he; where is my Lord* Underſtanding, *the ancient Lord Mayor, of the Town of* Manſoul, *for to him I would deliver my Meſſage?*

Boanerges *refuſes to make* Incredulity *a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Giant, (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, *You have by your boldneſs given to* Manſoul, *at leaſt four Summons, to ſubject her ſelf to your King; by whoſe Authority I know not; nor will I diſpute that now. I ask therefore what is the reaſon of all this ado? Or what would you be at if you knew your ſelves.*

Then Captain *Boanerges*, whoſe was the black Colours, and whoſe Scutcheon was *Three burning Thunder-bolts*, (taking no notice of the Gyant, or of his Speech) thus addreſs'd himſelf to the Town of *Manſoul: Be it known unto you, O Unhappy and Rebellious* Manſoul! *That the moſt Gracious King, the Great King* Shaddai *my Maſter hath ſent me unto you, with Commiſſion* (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town his Broad Seal) *to reduce you to his Obedience. And he hath commanded me, in Caſe you yield upon my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my Friends or Brethren; but he alſo hath bid, that if after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out and Rebel, we ſhould endeavour to take you by force.*

Boanerges *obtain'd a Hearing.*

Then stood forth Captain *Conviction*, and said, (*his was the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had The Speech the Book of the Law wide open, &c.*) *of Captain Hear, O* Mansoul! *Thou, O* Mansoul, Conviction. *wast once famous for Innocency, but now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit:* Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. Chap. 26 17, 18. Psal. 50. 21, 22. *Thou hast heard what my Brother, the Captain* Boanerges *hath said, and it is your Wisdom, and will be your Happiness, to stoop to, and accept Conditions of Peace and Mercy when offered; especially when offered by one, against whom thou hast Rebelled, and one who is of Power to Tear thee in pieces, for so is* Shaddai *our King, nor when he is Angry, can any thing stand before him. If you say you have not Sinned, or acted Rebellion against our King, how hole of your doings, since the Day that you cast off his Service, (and there was the beginning of your Sin) sufficiently testifie against you; what else means your hearkening to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? What means else your rejecting the Laws of* Shaddai, *and your Obeying of* Diabolus? *Yea, what means this your taking up of Arms against, and the shutting of your Gates upon us, the faithful Servants of your King?* Luke 12. 58, 59 *Be ruled then and accept of my Brother's Invitation, and overstand not the time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adversary* quickly. *O* Mansoul, *suffer not thy self to be kept from* Mercy, *and to be run into a thousand Miseries, by the flattering Wiles of* Diabolus: *Perhaps that* piece *of* Deceit *may attempt to make you believe that we seek our own profit in this our* Service; *But now 'tis Obedience to our King, and Love to your Happiness, that is the* cause *of this undertaking of ours.*

Again, I say to thee, O Mansoul, *consider if it be not amazing Grace that* Shaddai, *should so Humble himself*

himself as he doth, 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19, 20, 21. *Now he by us Reasons with you, in a way of Intreaty and sweet Perswasions, that you would subject your selves to him. Has he that need of you, that we are sure you have of him. No, no, but he is* Merciful, *and will not that* Mansoul *should Die, but turn to him and Live.*

Then stood forth Captain Judgment, whose was the red Colours, and for a Scutcheon had the *Fiery Furnace*, and he said, *O ye Inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul! *that have lived so long in Rebellion and Acts of Treason against the King* Shaddai: *Know, that we come not to Day to this* Place, *in this manner, with our Message of our own Minds, or to Revenge our own Quarrel; it is the King our Master, that hath sent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which if you refuse, in a peaceable way to yield we have Commission to Compel you thereto. And never think of your selves, nor yet suffer the Tyrant* Diabolos, *to perswade you to think, that our King by his Power, is not able to bring you down, and lay you under his Feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if he touches the Mountains, they Smoak. Nor will the Gate of the King's Clemency stand always open, for the Day that shall Burn like an Oven is before him; yea, it hasteth greatly, it slumbereth not.* Mal. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 3. *O* Mansoul! *Is it little in thine Eyes, that our King do offer thee* Mercy, *and that after so many Provocations? Yea, he still holdeth out his Golden Scepter to thee, and will not yet suffer his Gate to be shut against thee: wilt thou provoke him to do it? Consider of what I say; to thee it shall be Opened no more for ever.* Job 36 14. Ch 36. 18. Psal. 9 7. Isa. 66. 15. *If thou sayst thou shalt not see him, yet Judgment is before him; therefore trust you in him: Yea, because there is Wrath, beware lest he take thee away*

with his Stroak; then a great Ranſom cannot *deliver thee. Will he eſteem thy* Riches? *No, not Gold, nor all the* Forces *of Strength. He hath prepared his Throne for Judgment; for he will come with Fire, & with his Chariots, like a Whirlwind, to render his Anger with Fury and rebukes with Flames of Fire.* Therefore O *Manſoul*, take heed, leſt after thou haſt fulfilled the Judgment of the Wicked, Juſtice and Judgment ſhould take hold of thee. Now while that Captain *Judgment*, was making of this Oration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome, that *Diabolus* Trembled. *But he proceeded in his Parable, and ſaid.* O thou woful Town of *Manſoul!* wilt thou not yet ſet open the Gate to receive Us, the Deputies of the King, and thoſe that would rejoyce to ſee thee Live? *Ezek.* 22. 14. Can thine Heart endure, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in the Day that he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee? I ſay, canſt thou endure to be forced to Drink, as one would Drink ſweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has prepared for *Diabolus*, and his Angels? Conſider, betimes Conſider.

The Speech of Captain Execution.

Then ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the Noble Captain Execution, *and ſaid*, O Town of *Manſoul*! once famous, but now a fruitleſs Bough; once the delight of the High Ones, but now a Den for *Diabolus*: Hearken alſo to me, and to the Words that I ſhall ſpeak to thee, in the Name of the Great *Shaddai*. *Behold the Ax is laid to the Root of the Tree, every Tree therefore that bringeth not forth good Fruit, is hewn down, and caſt into the fire*, Mat. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.

Thou, O Town of *Manſoul*! haſt hitherto been this fruitleſs Tree, thou beareſt nought but Thorns

Thorns and Briars, *Deut.* 32. 32. Thy Evil Fruit foreſpeaks thee not to be a good Tree. Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall, thy Cluſters are bitter. Thou haſt Rebelled againſt thy King, and lo we, the Power and Force of *Shaddai*, are the Ax that is laid to thy Roots; what ſayſt thou, wilt thou turn? I ſay again, tell me before the firſt Blow is given; wilt thou turn? Our Ax muſt firſt be laid to thy Root, before it be laid at thy Root; it muſt firſt be laid to thy Root in a *way of Threatning*, before it is laid at thy Root by *way of Execution*: and between theſe two is required thy Repentance, and this is all the time thou haſt. What wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn; Or ſhall I ſmite? If I fetch my Blow, *Manſoul*, down you go: For I have Commiſſion to lay my Ax *at*, as well as *to* thy Root, nor will any thing, but yielding to our King, prevent doing of Execution. What art thou fit for, O *Manſoul*, if Mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn down, and caſt into the Fire and Burnt:

O *Manſoul!* Patience and forbearance do not Act for ever: A Year or two, or three they may, but if thou Provoke by a Three Years Rebellion, and thou haſt already done more than this, then what follows, *but cut it down*, nay after that, *thou ſhalt cut it down*, Luk. 13. And doſt thou think, that theſe are but Threatnings, or that our King has not Power to Execute his Words? O *Manſoul!* thou wilt find that in the Words of our King, when they are by Sinners, made little of light of, there is not only threatning, but Burning Coals of Fire.

Thou haſt been a Cumber-ground long already, and wilt thou continue ſo ſtill? Thy Sin has brought this Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring

bring in Judgment to do Execution to thy Town? Thou haſt heard what the Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou ſhutteſt thy Gates, ſpeak out *Manſoul*, wilt thou do ſo ſtill? Or wilt thou accept of Conditions of Peace?

These brave Speeches *of these four Noble Captains, the Town of* Manſoul *refuſed to hear, yet a Sound thereof did beat againſt* Ear-gate, *though the force* Manſoul *deſires* time to make anſwer.

thereof could *not break it open. In fine, the Town deſired a time to prepare their anſwer to theſe Demands. The Captains then told them*, that if they would throw out to them one *Ill-Pauſe*, that was in the Town, that they might reward him according to his Works; then they would give him time to conſider: But if they would not caſt him to them over the Wall of *Manſoul*, then they would give them none: For ſaid they, we know that ſo long as *Ill-Pauſe* draws Breath in *Manſoul*, all good Conſideration will be confounded, and nothing but miſchief will come thereon.

Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.

Then *Diabolus* who was there preſent, being loth to loſe *Ill-Pauſe*, becauſe he was his Orator, (and yet be ſure he had, could the Captains have laid their Fingers on him) was reſolved at this inſtant to give them anſwer by himſelf, but then changing his mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it? Saying, *My Lord, do you give theſe Runagates an anſwer, and ſpeak out, that* Manſoul *may hear and underſtand you.*

Diabolus *interrupts them, and bids* Incredulity *anſwer them.*

So Incredulity *at* Diabolus's *command, began and ſaid*, Gentlemen, you have here, as

His Speech.

we

we do behold, to the disturbance of our Prince, and molestation of the Town of *Mansoul*. Camped against it: But from whence you came, we will not know, and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed you tell us in your terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from *Shaddai*, but by what right he commands you to do it, of that we shall be yet Ignorant.

You have also by the Authority aforesaid, Summoned this Town to desert her Lord, and for Protection to yield up her self to the Great *Shaddai* your King: Flatteringly telling her, that if she will do it, he will pass by and not charge her with her past Offences

Further, you have also to the terror of the Town of *Mansoul*, threatned with great and sore Destructions to Punish this Corporation, if she consents not to do as your Wills would have her.

Now Captains, from whence soe- ver you come, & though your designs be never so right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord *Diabolus*, nor I his Servant *Incredulity*, nor yet our brave *Mansoul*, do h regard either your Persons, Message or the King that you say hath sent you: His Power, his Greatness, his Vengeance we fear not; nor will we yield at a l to your Summons. *The true Picture of Unbelief.*

As for the War that you threaten to make upon us, we must therein defend our selves as well as we can: And know ye, that we are not without wherewithal to bid defiance to you. And in short, (for I will not be tedious:) I tell you that we take you to be some Vagabond, Runagate Crew, that have shaken off all Obedience to your King, have gotten together in Tumultuous Manner, and are ranging from Place

to

to Place to see, if through your Flatteries, you are skilled to make on the one side, and threats wherewith you think to Fright, on the other; to make some silly Town, City or Country, to desert their Place, and leave it to you: But Mansoul is none of them.

To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor will we obey your Summons: Our Gates we will keep shut upon you, our Place we will keep you out of. Nor will we long thus suffer you to sit down before us. Our People must Live in quiet. Your appearance doth disturb them. *Luke* 11. 21. Wherefore arise with Bag and Baggage, and be gone, or we * *Flesh.* will let fly from the * Walls against you.

This Oration made by Old Incredulity, *was Seconded by The Speech of* Willbewill, *in Words to this Effect.* *the Lord* Willbewill.

Gentlemen, we have heard your Demands, and the noise of your Threats, but will still abide as you found us. And we command you, that in Three Days time, you cease to appear in these Parts, or you shall know what it is, once to dare offer to rouze the Lion *Diabolus*, when asleep in the Town of Mansoul.

The Recorder, whose Name was Forget good, *he also added as followeth.* *The Speech of* Forget-good, *the Recorder.*

Gentlemen, My Lords, as you see, have with mild and gentle Words, answered your rough and angry Speeches; they have moreover, in my hearing given you leave quietly to depart as you came. Wherefore take their kindness and be gone: we might have come out with Force upon you, and have caused you to feel the Dint of our Swords. But as we love ease and quiet our selves, so we love not to hurt or molest others.

The Town resolved to withstand the Captains.

Then did the Town of Mansoul shout for Joy, as if by *Diabolus* & his Crew, some great Advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They also Reng the Bells, and made Merry, and Danced upon the Walls.

Diabolus also returned to the Castle, and the Lord Mayor and Recorder to their Place. But the Lord

Willbewill

Willbewill took ſpecial care that the Gates ſhould be ſecured with double Guards, double Bolts, & double Locks, and Bars. And that *Ear gate* (eſpecially) might the better be looked to, for that was the Gate, in at which the King's Forces ſought moſt to enter. The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an Angry and Ill-condition'd Fellow) Captain of the Ward, at that Gate, and put under his Power Sixty Men, called *Deaf Men*. Men advantagious for that Service for as much as they mattered no Words of the Captains, nor of their Soldiers.

The band of Deaf Men ſet to keep Eargate.

Now when the Captains ſaw the anſwer of the great Ones, and that they could not get an hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and that Manſoul was reſolved to give the King's Army Battel, they prepared themſelves to receive them, and to try it out by the Power of the Arm. And firſt they made their Force more formidable againſt *Eargate*. For they knew that unleſs they could penetrate them, no good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the reſt of their Men in their Places. After which they gave out the Word, which was, *Ye muſt be born again*. Then they ſounded the Trumpet. Then they in the Town made them anſwer, with Shout againſt Shout, Charge againſt Charge, and ſo the Battle began. Now they in the Town had Planted upon the Tower over *Eargate*, two great Guns, the one was called *High mind* and the other *Heady*. Unto theſe two Guns they truſted much; they were Caſt in the Caſtle by *Diabolus's* Founder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Puff up*, and Miſchievous Pieces they were. But ſo vigilant and watchful when the Captains ſaw them, were they, that tho' ſometimes their Shot would go by their Ears with a *Whizz* yet they did them no harm. By theſe two Guns, the Townsfolk made no queſtion but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enough to ſecure the Gate: but they had not much cauſe to Boaſt of what Execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The Captains reſolved to give them Battle.

The Battle begun.

Two Guns planted upon Eargate.

The

The famous Manſoul had alſo ſome other ſmall Pieces in it, of that which they made uſe againſt the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp alſo did as ſtoutly, and with as much of that as may (in truth) be called Valour, let fly as faſt at the Town, and at *Eargate*. For they ſaw that unleſs they could break open *Eargate*, 'twould be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the King's Captains had brought with them ſeveral Slings, and two or three *Battering Rams*. With their Slings therefore they battered the Houſes and People of the Town, and with their Rams they ſought to break *Eargate* open

The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had ſeveral Skirmiſhes and brisk Encounters, while the Captains with their Engins, made many brave Attempts to break open or beat down the Tower that was over *Eargate*, and at the ſaid Gate to make their Entrance. But Manſoul ſtood it out ſo luſtily, through the Rage of *Diabolus*, the Valour of the Lord *Willbewill* and the Conduct of Old *Incredulity* the Major, and Mr. *Forget good* the Recorder, that the Charge & Expence of that Summer's Wars, (on the King's ſide) ſeemed to be almoſt quite loſt, & the advantage to return to Manſoul. But when the Captains ſaw how it was, they made a fair Retreat & Intrenched themſelves in their Winter Quarters. Now in this War, you muſt needs think there was much loſs on both ſides, of which be pleaſed to take this brief Account following.

The Town ſtoutly ſtands out, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

An account of this War, with reference to the loſs on both ſides.

The King's Captains when they Marched from the Court to come againſt Manſoul to War. As they came croſſing over the Country, they happened to light upon three young Fellows that had a Mind to go for Soldiers, proper Men they were, and Men of Courage (and Skill) to Appearance. Their Names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Human wiſdom*, & Mr. *Good new Mans Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and proffered their Service to

Soldiers.

Shaddai,

Shaddai. The Captains then told them of their Design, and bid them not to be rash in their Offers. But the Young Men told them they had considered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their March for such a Design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be Listed under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges* for that they were Men of Courage, Listed them into his Company, and so away they went to the War.

Now when the War was begun, in one of the briskest Skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord *Willbewill*'s Men Sallied out of the Sally Ports or Postern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges* Men, where these three Fellows happened to be, so they took them Prisoners, and away they carried them into the Town, where they had not lain long in Durance but it began to be noised about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Prisoners the Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had taken, and brought in Prisoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length Tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the Castle, to wit, what my Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had done, and whom they had taken Prisoners.

They are taken Prisoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Willbewill*, to know the certainty of this matter. So he asked him, and he told him. Then did the Gyant send for the Prisoners, who when they were come, demanded of them, who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai*? And they told him. Then he sent them to Ward again. Not many Days after he sent for them again, and then asked them, if they would be willing to serve him against their former Captains? They then told him, that they did not so much live by Religion, as by the Fates of Fortune. And that since his Lordship was willing to Entertain them, they should be willing to serve him. Now while things were thus in Hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great Doer in the Town of Mansoul. *Anything*. And to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabolus* send

They are brought before Diabolus, *and are consented to Fight under his Banner.*

these

theſe Men, with a Note under his Hand, (
receive them into his Company; the Conten
of which Letter were thus.

He therefore ſends them to Captain Anything *with a Letter.*

Anything. 'My Darling, the thr
'Men that are the Bearers of th
'Letter, have a deſire to ſerve m
'in the War; nor know I bett
'to whoſe Conduct to commit 'em
'than to thine: Receive them therefore in m
'Name, and as need ſhall require, make uſe
'them againſt *Shaddai*, and his Men. *Farewel.* S

Anything receives them into his Service.

Anything they came and he received them, an
he made two of them Serjeants, bu
he made Mr. *Mans-Invention*, his *Anci-ent* Bearer. But thus much for this,
and now to return to the Camp.

The Roof of Incredulities beat down,

They of the Camp did alſo ſome Execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the Roof of the old Lord Mayor's Houſe, more open than he was before. They had almoſt (with a Sling) Slain my Lord *Willbewill* outright; But he made a ſhift to recover again. But they made a notable Slaughter among the Aldermen, for with one only Shot, *Six Aldermen Slain.* they cut off Six of them: To wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Drunkemeſs*, and Mr *Cheating*.

The two great Guns diſmounted.

They alſo Diſmounted the two Guns that ſtood upon the Tower over *Eargate*, and laid them flat in the Dirt. I told you before, that the King's Noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter Quarters, and had there intrenched themſelves and their Carriages, ſo as with the beſt Advantage to

their

their King, and the greateſt Annoyance to the Enemy, they might give ſeaſonable and warm Alarms to the Town of *Manſoul*. And this Deſign of them did ſo hit, that I may ſay they did almoſt what they would to the Moleſtation of the Corporation.

For now could not *Manſoul* Sleep ſecurely as before, nor could they now go to their Debaucheries with that quietneſs as in times paſt. For they had from the Camp of *Shadda*; ſuch frequent warm & terrifying Alarms; yea, Alarms upon Alarms, firſt at one Gate, and then at another, and again at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former had their Alarms ſo frequently, & that when the Nights were at longeſt, the Weather coldeſt, and ſo conſequently the Seaſon moſt unſeaſonable; that that Winter was to the Town of *Manſoul* a Winter by it ſelf. Sometimes the Trumpets would ſound, and ſometimes the Slings would whirl the Stones into the Town. Sometimes Ten Thouſand of the King's Soldiers would be running round the Walls of *Manſoul* at Midnight, ſhouting and lifting up the Voice for the Battle. Sometimes again, ſome of them in the Town would be Wounded, & their Cry and lamentable Voice would be heard, to the great Moleſtation of the now Languiſhing Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, ſo diſtreſſed with thoſe that laid Siege againſt them, were they that I dare ſay, *Diabolus* their King had in theſe Days his Reſt much broken.

Continual Alarms given to Manſoul. The effects of convictions though common if abiding. Peace. Yea, they The Town much moleſted.

In theſe Days, as I was informed, new Thoughts, & Tho'ts

Change of Tho'ts in Manſoul.

that

that began to run counter one to another, began to poſſeſs the Minds of the Men of the Town of Manſoul. Some would ſay, *there is no living thus.* Others would then repply, *this will be over ſhortly* Then would a Third ſtand up and anſwer, *let us turn to King* Shaddai, *and ſo put an end to all theſe Troubles.* And a Fourth would come in with a fair Saying, *I doubt he will not.* Conſcience ſpeaks *receive us.* The old Gentleman the Recorder, that was ſo before *Diabolus* took Manſoul. He alſo began to talk aloud, and his Words were now to the Town of Manſoul, as if they were great Claps of Thunder. No noiſe now ſo terrible to Manſoul as was his, with the noiſe of the Soldiers and Shoutings of the Captains.

A Famine in Manſoul.

Alſo things began to grow ſcarce in Manſoul. Now the things that her Soul luſted after were departing from her. *Luke* 15. 14, 15. Upon all her Pleaſant things there was a Blaſt, and burning inſtead of Beauty. Wrinkles now, and ſome ſhews of the Shadow of Death, were upon the Inhabitants of Manſoul. And now, O how glad would Manſoul have been to have injoyed quietneſs and ſatisfaction of Mind, though joyned with the meaneſt Condition in the World.

They are Summoned again to Yield

The Captains alſo in the deep of the Winter, did ſend by the Mouth of *Boanerges's* Trumpeter, a Summons to Manſoul to yield up her ſelf to the King the great King *Shaddai.* They ſent it once, and twice, and thrice. Not knowing but that at ſometime there might be in Manſoul ſome willingneſs to ſurrender up themſelves unto them, might they but have the Colour of an invitation to do it under. Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the Town had been ſurrendred up to them before now, had it not been for the oppoſition of old *Incredulity* and the Fickleneſs of the Thoughts of my Lord *Willbewill's.* *Diabolus* alſo began

Manſoul in Diſtreſs.

to Rave, wherefore Manſoul as to yielding, was not as yet all of one Mind, therefore they ſtill lay Diſtreſſed under theſe perplexing Fears.

I

I told you but now that they of the King's Army did this Winter ſent three times to Manſoul, to ſubmit her ſelf.

The Firſt time the Trumpeter went, went with Words of Peace, telling them, that *the Captains the Noble Captains Shaddai* did bewail the miſery of the now Periſhing Town of Manſoul, and were troubled to ſee them ſo much to ſtand in the way of their own Deliverance. He ſaid *moreover*, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor Manſoul would Humble her ſelf and turn her former Rebellions, and moſt Notorious Treaſons ſhould by their Merciful King be Forgiven them, yea and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they ſtood not in their own way, that they oppoſed not themſelves, nor made themſelves their own loſers. He returned again into the Camp.

The Contents of the firſt Summons.

Secondly, The ſecond time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more Roughly. For after ſound of Trumpet *he told them*, that their continuing in their Rebellion did but chafe and heat the Spirit of the Captains and that they were reſolved to make a Conqueſt of Manſoul, or to lay their Bones before the Town Walls.

The Contents of the Second Summons.

Thirdly, He went again the third time, and dealt with them yet more Roughly; *telling of them* That now ſince they had been ſo horribly Prophane, he did not know, not certainly know whether the Captains were inclining to Mercy or Judgment. Only ſaid he, they commanded me to give you a Summons to open the Gates unto them. So he returned and went into the Camp.

The Contents of the Third Summon.

Theſe three Summons, eſpecially the two laſt, did ſo Diſtreſs the Town, that they preſently call a Conſultation, the reſult of which was this, That my Lord *Wildbewill* ſhould go up to *Eargate*, and there with ſound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp for Parly. Well, the Lord *Wildbewill* ſounded upon the

The Town ſounds for a Parly.

Wall,

Wall so the Captains came up in their Harness with their Ten Thousands at their Feet. The Townsmen then told the Captains that they had heard and considered their Summons, and would come to an Agreement with them and with their King *Shaddai*, upon such certain Terms, Articles and Propositions as with and by the order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to Propound. To wit, they would agree upon these Grounds to be one People with them.

They Propound Conditions of Agreement.

Proposition the First.

1. If that those of their own Company as the now Lord Mayor, and their M *Forget good*, with their brave Lord *Willbewill* might under *Shaddai* be still the Governours of the Town Castle and Gates of Mansoul.

Proposition the Second.

2. Provided that no Man that now serveth under their Great Giant *Diabolus* be by *Shaddai* east out of House, Harbour, or the Freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the Famous Town of Mansoul.

Proposition the Third.

3. That it shall be granted them that they of the Town of Mansoul shall enjoy certain of their Rights and Priviledges. To wit, such as have formerly been granted them. And that they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under the Reign of their King *Diabolus*, that now is, and long has been their only Lord and great Defender.

Proposition the Fourth.

4. That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of Law or Office shall have any Power over them without their own choice & consent.

These be our Propositions or Conditions of Peace. And upon these Terms said they we will submit to your King.

But when the Captains had heard this Weak and feeble offer of the Town of Mansoul, and their high and bold Demands, they made to them again by their Noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, *this Speech following.*

Boanerges, *his Answer.*

O ye Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul, when I heard your Trumpet sound for a Parley with us, I can truly say, I was glad.

But when you ſaid you were willing to ſubmit ſelves to our King and Lord, then I was yet e glad. But when by your ſilly Proviſoes and iſh Cavils, you lay the Stumbling block of your uity before your own Faces, then was my Gladneſs ed into Sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings of return, into languiſhing, fainting Fears.

count that old Ill Pauſe, the Ancient Enemy of ſoul, did draw up thoſe Propoſals that now you ent us with, as Terms of an Agreement. But deſerve not to be admitted to ſound in the Ear ny Man that pretends to have Service for *Shaddai*, *m.* 2. 19. We do therefore joyntly, and that with higheſt Diſdain, refuſe and reject ſuch things as greateſt of Iniquities.

t O Manſoul, if you will give your ſelves into our ds, or rather into the Hands of our King, and truſt him to make ſuch Terms with, & for you, all ſeem good in his Eyes (and I dare ſay they be ſuch as you ſhall find to be moſt profitable to) then we will receive you, and be at Peace with But if you like not to truſt your ſelves in the s of *Shaddai* our King then things are but where were before, and we know alſo what we have o.

en cried out old *Incredulity* the Mayor, and ſaid: And who out of the Hands of their Enemies, as ye ſee we ow, will be ſo fooliſh as to put the Staff out of own Hands, into the Hand of they know not ? I for my part will never yield to ſo unlimited a ſition. Do we know the Manner and Temper of King? 'Tis ſaid by ſome that ill be angry with his Subjects, if the breadth of an Hair they e to ſtep out of the way. And ers, that he requireth of them much more than an Perform. Wherefore it ſeems, O Manſoul, hy Wiſdom, to take good heed what thou doſt Matter. For if you once yield, you give up lves to another, and ſo you are no more your own.

Old Incredulity's *Reply.*

Unbelief never is profitable in talk, but always ſpeaks miſchievouſly.

own. Wherefore to give up your ſelves to an unli-
mited Power, is the greateſt Folly in the World. For
now indeed you may Repent, but can never juſtly
complain. But do you indeed know, when you are
his, which of you he will Kill, and which of you he
will ſave alive? Or whether he will not cut off every
one of us, and ſend out of his Country another new
People, and cauſe them to inhabit this Town?

This Speech undid all, but it did please the Devil.

This Speech of the Lord Mayor undid all, and threw flat to the ground their hopes of an accord. Wherefore the Captains returned to their Treaches, to their Tents, and to their Men, as they were: and the Mayor to the Caſtle and to his King.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their points. So when he was come into the Chamber of State *Diabolus* ſaluted him with, *Welcome my Lord.* How went matters between you to Day? So the Lord *Inexedulity* (with a low Congy) told him the whole of the Matter, ſaying, Thus and thus, ſaid the Captain of *Shaddai*, and thus and thus ſaid I. The which as 'twas told to *Diabolus* he was very glad to hear it, *and ſaid.* My Lord Mayor, my faithful *Inexedulity*, I have proved thy fidelity above ten times already, but never yet found thee Falſe. I do promiſe thee if we rub over the brunt, to prefer thee to a Place of Honour, a Place far better than to be Lord Mayor of Manſoul. I will make thee my Univerſal Deputy, and thou ſhalt next to me, have all Nations under thy Hand, yea, and thou ſhalt lay Bands upon them that they may not reſiſt thee. nor ſhall any of our Vaſſals walk more at liberty, but thoſe that ſhall be content to walk in their Fetters.

Now came the Lord Mayor out from *Diabolus*, for if he had obtain'd a favour indeed; wherefore to his Habitation he goes in great State, and thinks to ſet himſelf well enough with hopes, until the time came that his greatneſs ſhould be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* do thus well agree, yet this repulſe to the brave Captain

ut Manſoul into a Mutiny. For while old *Incredulity* vent into the Caſtle to Congratulate his Lord with hat had paſſed, the old Lord Mayor that was ſo be- re *Diabolus* came to the Town, to it, My Lord *Underſtanding*, and the d Recorder Mr. *Conſcience*, getting ntelligence of what had paſſed at *Eargate* (for you muſt know that ey might not be ſuffered to be at hat debate, leſt they ſhould then have mutined, for the Captains) but I ſay, they got Intelligence what d paſſed there, and were much concerned therewith, herefore they getting ſome of the Town together egan to Poſſeſs them with the reaſonableneſs of the Noble Captains demands, & with the bad conſequences hat would follow upon the Speech of old *Incredulity* he Lord Mayor. To wit, how little reverence he ew'd therein, either to the Captains, or to their ng; alſo how he implicitly charged them with un- ithfulneſs, and Treachery. For what leſs quoth ey, could be made of his Words, when he ſaid he ould not yield to their Propoſition; and added oreover a Suppoſition, that he would Deſtroy us, hen before he had ſent us Word that he would ſhew Mercy. The Multitude being now poſſeſſed with conviction of the Evil old *Incredulity* had done, egan to run together by Companies in all Places, and in every corner of the Manſoul. reets of Manſoul, and firſt they began to Mutter, en to talk openly, and after that they run to & fro, d *cried as they run*, O the brave Captains of *Shaddai*! ould we were under the Government of the Cap- ins, and of *Shaddai* their King. When the Lord ayor had Intelligence that Manſoul was in an Up- ar, down he comes to appeaſe the People, and tho't have quaſhed their heat with the bigneſs and the w of his Countenance. But when they ſaw him, ey came running upon him, and had doubtleſs done m a miſchief, had he not betaken himſelf to his ouſe. However they ſtrongly Aſſaulted the Houſe ere he was, to have pulled it down about his Ears,

The Underſtanding & Conſcience begin to receive conviction, and they ſet the Soul in a Hubbub.

but the Place was too ſtrong, ſo they failed of that. So he taking ſome Courage, Addreſſed himſelf out at a Window, to the People in this Manner.

Incredulity ſeeks to quiet the People. My Lord Underſtanding anſwers him.

Gentlemen, What is the Reaſon that there is ſuch an Uproar to Day?

Und. Then anſwered my Lord *Underſtanding: It is even becauſe that thy and thy Maſter have carried it not right and as you ſhould, to the Captains* Shaddai; *for in three things you are faulty,* Firſt, *In that you would not let Mr.* Conſcience *and my ſelf be at the hearing of your Diſcourſe.* Secondly, *In that you propounded ſuch Terms of Peace, to the Captains, that by no means could be granted, unleſs they had intended that their* Shaddai, *ſhould have been only a Titular Prince, and that* Manſoul *ſhould ſtill have had Power by Law, to have lived in all Lewdneſs and Vanity before him, and ſo by conſequence* Diabolus *ſhould ſtill here be King in Power, and the other, only King in Name.* Thirdly, *for that thou didſt, thy ſelf after the Captains had ſhewed us upon what Conditions they would have received us to Mercy, even undo it again with thy Unſavoury, and Unſeaſonable and Ungodly Speech.*

Incred. Sin and the Soul at odds.

Incred. When *Incredulity* had heard this Speech he cried out, *Treaſon, Treaſon. To your Arms, to your Arms. O ye, the true Friends of* Diabolus *in* Manſoul.

They chide on both ſides.

Und. *Sir, you may put upon my Words, what meaning you pleaſe, but I am ſure that the Captains of ſo an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a better Treatment at your Hands.*

Incred. *Then ſaid old* Incredulity, 'This is but little better. But S 'quo

quoth he, what I ſpake, I ſpake for my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting of the People, whom by your unlawful Actions, you have this Day ſet to mutiny againſt us.

Conſ. 'Then replid the old Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, and ſaid, Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what my Lord *Underſtanding* hath ſaid, 'Tis evident enough that he hath ſpoken the truth, and that you are an Enemy to *Manſoul*; be convinced then of the Evil of your ſaucy and malepert Language, and of the Grief that you have put the Captains to; yea, and of the damages that you have done to *Manſoul* thereby. Had you accepted of the Conditions, the ſound of the Trumpet, and the Alarm of War had now ceaſed about the Town of *Manſoul*; but that Dreadful ſound abides, & your want of Wiſdom in your Speech has been the cauſe of it.

Incred. 'Then ſaid old *Incredulity*: Sir, If I live I will do your Errand to *Diabolus*, and there you ſhall have an Anſwer to your Words. Mean while we will ſeek the good of the Town, and not ask Counſel of you.

Underſt. *Sir, your Prince and you are Foreigners to Manſoul, and not the Natives thereof. And who can tell but that when you have brought us into greater Straits (when you alſo ſhall ſee that your ſelves can be no ſafe by no other means than by flight) you may leave us and ſhift for your ſelves, or ſet us on Fire, and go away in the Smoak, or by the light of our Burning, and leave us in our Ruins.*

Incred. *Sir, you forget that you are under a Governour, and that you ought to demean your ſelf like a Subject; and know ye, when my Lord the King ſhall hear this Days Work, he will give you but little thanks your Labour*

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their Chiding Words, down comes from the Walls & Gates of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*, Old *Ill Pause*, and several of the New made Aldermen & Burgesses, and asked the reason of the Hubbub & Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own Tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was a silence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to speak; *My Lord* quoth he, *here are a Couple of Peevish Gentlemen, that have, as a Fruit of their bad dispositions, and as I fear, through the Advice of one Mr.* Discontent, *tumultuously gathered this Company against me this Day; and also attempted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion against our Prince.*

Then stood up all the *Diabolians* that were present, and affirmed these things to be true.

Men of Arms come down.

A great Confusion.

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Understanding*, and with Mr. *Conscience*, perceived that they were like to come by the worst, for that Force and Power was on the other side, they came in for their relief: So a great Company was on both sides. Then they on *Incredulity*'s side, would have had the two Old Gentlemen presently away to Prison; but they on the other side said they should not. Then they began to cry up Parties again: The *Diabolians* cry up old *Incredulity*, *Forget-good*, the new Aldermen, and their great one *Diabolus*; and the other Party they as fast cried up *Shaddai*, the Captains, his Laws, their Mercifulness, and applauded their Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment went

They fall from Words to Blows.

a while, at last they passed from Words to Blows, & now

there were Knocks on both ſides. The good Old Gentleman, Mr. *Conſcience*, was knockt down twice by one of the *Diabolians*, whoſe Name was Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Underſtanding*, had like to have been Slain with an *Harquebus*, but that he that Shot, wanted to take his aim aright. Nor did the other ſide wholly eſcape, for there was one Mr. *Raſhhead*, a *Diabolian*, that had his Brains beaten out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewill*'s Servant; and it made me Laugh to ſee how Old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and tumbled about in the Dirt. For though a while ſince he was made Captain of a Company of the *Diabolians*, to the hurt and Damage of the Town, yet now they had got him under their Feet; and I'll aſſure you he had by ſome of the Lord *Underſtanding*'s Party, his Crown ſoundly crackt to boot. Mr. *Anything* alſo, he became a brisk Man in the Broil, but both ſides were againſt him, becauſe he was true to none. Yet he had for his Malepertneſs, one of his Legs broken, and he that did it, wiſht it had been his Neck. Much harm more was done on both ſides; but this muſt not be forgotten, 'twas now a wonder to ſee my Lord *Willbewill* ſo indifferent as he was, he did not ſeem to take one ſide more than another, only it was perceived that he Smiled to ſee how old *Prejudice* was tumbled up and down in the Dirt. Alſo when Captain *Anything* came halting up before him, he ſeemed to take but little notice of him.

Harm done on both ſides.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* ſends for my Lord *Underſtanding*, and Mr. *Conſcience*, and claps them both up in Priſon, as the Ringleaders and Ma-

The two old Gentlemen put in Priſon as the Authors of this revel rout.

nagers of this most heavy riotous Rout in *Mansoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the Prisoners were used hardly, yea, he tho't to have made them away, but that the present juncture did not serve for that purpose: For the War was in all her Gates. But let us return again to our Story: The Captains when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again, called a Council of War. *The Captains call a Council, and consult what to do.* Let us go presently and fall upon the Town, but the greatest part thought rather better 'twould be, to give them another Summons to yield; and the Reason why they tho't this to be the best, was, because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a way of Inclination, we should by Ruggedness give them Distast, we may set them further from closing with our Summons, than we would be willing they should.

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, & called *The result is, they send another Trumpeter, to Summon the Town to yield.* a Trumpeter, put Words into his Mouth, set him his time, and bid him God speed. Well, many Hours were not expired before the Trumpeter Addressed himself to his Journey. Wherefore coming up to the Wall of the Town, he Steereth his course to *Eargate*; and there sounded, as he was Commanded; they then that were within, came out to see what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following.

O hard Hearted and deplorable Town of Mansoul, how long wilt thou love thy sinful Simplicity, and ye Fools delight in their Scorning? As yet despise you the offers of Peace, *and Deliverance? As yet will ye refuse the Golden offers of* Shaddai, *and trust to the lies and falshoods of* Diabolus? *Think you when* Shaddai *shall have Conquered you, that the remembrance of these your carriages towards him, will yield you* Peace, *and Comfort: Or that by Ruffling Language, you* can *make him afraid as a Grashopper? Doth he intreat you, for Fear of you? Do you think that you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens, and behold, and consider the Stars, how are they? Can you stop the Sun from running his Course, and hinder the Moon from giving her Light? Can you* count *the Number of the Stars, or stay the Bottles of Heaven? Can you* call *for the Waters of the Sea, and* cause *them to* cover *the Face of the Ground? Can you behold every one that is Proud, and abase him; and bend their* Faces *in* Secret? *Yet these are some of the Works of our King, in whose Name, this Day we come up unto you. That you may be brought under his Authority. In his Name therefore I Summon you again, to yield up your selves to his Captains.*

The Town at a stand.

At this Summons the *Mansoulians* seemed to be at a stand, and knew not what answer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himself, and thus he begins; but turns his Speech to them of *Mansoul.*

Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, if it is true that this Summoner hath said, concerning *the greatness of their King, by his terror you will al-*

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town,

and indeavours to terrifie it with the greatneſs of God.

ways be kept in Bondage, and ſo be made to ſneak. Yea, how can *you now, though he is at a diſtance, induce to think of ſuch a mighty one? And if not think of him while at a diſtance, how* can *you induce to be in his Preſence? I your Prince, am familiar with you, and you may Play with me, as with a Graſhopper. Conſider therefore, what is for your profit, and remember the Immunities that I have granted you.*

Farther, if all be true that this Man hath ſaid, how comes *it to paſs that the Subjects of* Shaddai *are ſo inſlaved in all Places where they come? None in the* Univerſe *ſo unhappy as they, none ſo Trampled upon as they.*

Conſider, my Manſoul: *Would thou wert as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee But conſider, I ſay, the Ball is yet at thy Foot, liberty you have, if ye know how to uſe it: Yea, a King you have too, if you can tell how to Love and Obey him.*

He drives Manſoul *into deſpair*

Upon this Speech the Town of *Manſoul* did again harden their Hearts, yet more againſt the Captains of *Shaddai*. The Thoughts of his Holineſs ſunk 'em in deſpair. Wherefore after a ſhort conſult, they (of the *Diabolians* Party they were) ſent back this Word by the Trumpeter, *That for their parts, they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the place than to yield. And now things ſeemed to be gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of reach, or call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of Heart: They therefore ſend them another

Summons

Summons, more ſharp and ſevere than the laſt, but the ſooner they were ſent to, to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were. *Hoſ.* 11. 12. *As they called them, ſo they went from them*, yea, though they called them to the moſt High,

So they ceaſed that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains therefore did gather themſelves together, to have free conference among themſelves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus* And one ſaid after this manner, another after that. Then ſtood up the Right Noble Captain *Conviction* and ſaid, *my Brethren, mine Opinion is this.*

The Captains leave off to Summons. & betake themſelves to Prayer.

Firſt, That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual Alarm, moleſting of them Day and Night: by thus doing we ſhall ſtop the growth of their rampant Spirit. For a Lion may be tamed, by continual moleſtation.

Secondly, This done, I adviſe, that in the next place, we with one conſent, draw up a Petition to our Lord *Shaddai* by which, after we have ſhewed our King the condition of Manſoul, and of Affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better Succeſs, we will earneſtly implore his Majeſty's help, and that he will pleaſe to ſend us more Force and Power, & ſome gallant and well ſpoken Commander to head them, that ſo his Majeſty may not loſe the benefit of theſe his good beginnings. but may compleat his Conqueſt upon the Town of Manſoul.

To this Speech of the Noble Captain *Conviction*, they at one Min conſented, and agreed, that a Petition ſhould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a fit Man, away to *Shaddai* with ſpeed. *The Contents of the Petition was thus.*

Moſt Gracious, and Glorious King, the Lord of the beſt World, and the Builder of the Town of Manſoul. We have, dread Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made a War, upon the famous Town of Manſoul.

When we went up against it, we did according to our Commission, first offer Conditions of Peace unto it, *Mat.* 22. 5. *Prov.* 1. *Zech.* 7. 10, 11, 12, 13. But they, great King, set light by our Counsel, and would none of our Reproof. They were for shutting of their Gates, and for keeping us out of the Town. They also mounted their Guns, they Sallied out upon us, & have done us what damage they could but we pursued them, with Alarm upon Alarm, requiting of them with such retribution as was meet, and have done some Execution upon the Town.

Diabolus, *Incredulity*, and *Willbewill*, are the great Doers against us. Now we are in our Winter Quarters, but so as that we do yet with an high Hand Molest, and distress the Town.

Once as we think, had he had but one substantial Friend in the Town, such as would but have seconded the sound of our Summons, as they ought, the People might have yielded themselves: But there were none but Enemies there, nor any to speak in behalf of our Lord to the Town: Wherefore though we have done as we could, yet Mansoul abides in a state of Rebellion against thee.

Now King of Kings, let it please thee to pardon the unsuccessfulness of thy Servants, who have been no more advantagious in so desirable a Work, as the Conquering of Mansoul is. And send, Lord, as we now desire more Forces to Mansoul, that it may be subdued; and a Man to head them, that the Town may both Love and Fear.

We do not thus speak, because we are willing to relinquish the Wars (for we are for laying of our Bones against the Place) but that the Town of Mansoul may be won for thy Majesty. We also pray thy Majesty, for Expedition in this matter, that, after their Conquest, we may be at Liberty to be sent about other thy Gracious Designs. *Amen.*

Who carried this Petition. The Petition thus drawn up, was sent away with haste to the King, by the Hand of that good Man, Mr. *Love* to Mansoul.

When this Petition came to the Palace of the King, who

who ſhould it be delivered to but to the King's Son. So he took it & read it, and becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and alſo in ſome things added to the Petition himſelf. So after he had made ſuch Amendments and Additions as he thought convenient, with his own Hand, he carried it in to the King. To whom when he had with Obeyſance delivered it, he put on Authority, and ſpake to it himſelf. *To whom it was delivered.*

Now the King, at the ſight of the Petition, was glad; but how much more think you when it was ſeconded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that his Servants that Encamped againſt Manſoul, were ſo hearty in the Work and ſo ſtedfaſt in their reſolves, and that they had already got ſome Ground upon the famous Town of Manſoul. *The King receives it with gladneſs.*

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son who ſaid here am I, my Father. Then ſaid the King, thou knoweſt, as I do my ſelf the condition of the Town of Manſoul, and what thou haſt done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thy ſelf for the War, for thou ſhalt go to my Camp at Manſoul. Thou ſhalt alſo there proſper and prevail, and Conquer the Town of Manſoul. *The King calls his Son and tells him that he ſhall go to conquer the Town of* Manſoul, *and he is pleaſed at it.*

Then ſaid the King's Son: Thy Law is within my Heart. I delight to do do thy Will. the Day that I have longed for, and the Work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what Force thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power, my periſhing Town of Manſoul. My Heart has been often pained within me, for the miſerable Town of Manſoul. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad: and with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy, ſaying, *Heb.* 10. This is *He joyceth himſelf in the thoughts of his Work.*

I have not in my Heart thought any thing too dear

for

for Manſoul. The Day of Vengeance is in mine Heart, for thee my Manſoul, and glad am I, that thou my Father, haſt made me the Captain of their Salvation. *Heb* 2. 10. And I will now begin to Plague all that have been a Plague to my Town of Manſoul, and I will deliver it from their Hands.

The higheſt Peer in the Kingdom covets to go on this Deſign.

When the King's Son had ſaid thus to his Father, it preſently flew like lightning round about at Court. Yea, it there became the only talk, what *Emanuel* was to go to do for the famous Town of Manſoul. But you cannot think how the Courtiers too were taken with this Deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected were they with this Work and with the juſtneſs of the War, that the higheſt Lord and greateſt Peer of the Kingdom did covet to have Commiſſions under *Emanuel*, to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai* the miſerable Town of Manſoul.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go & carry Tidings to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come to recover Manſoul, and that he would bring along with him ſo mighty, ſo impregnable a Force, that he could not be reſiſted. But oh, how ready were the high ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry theſe Tidings to the Camp, that was at Manſoul! Now when the Captains perceived that the King would ſend *Emanuel* his Son and that it alſo delighted the Son to be ſent on this Errand by the great *Shaddai* his Father. They alſo to ſhew how they were pleaſed at the Thoughts of his coming gave a ſhout that made the Earth rent at the ſound thereof. Yea, the Mountains did anſwer the Eccho, and *Diabolus* himſelf did Totter and ſhake.

The Camp ſhout for Joy when they hear the Tydings.

For you muſt know, that tho' the Town of Manſoul it ſelf was not much, if at all concerned with the project (for alas for them, they were wofully beſotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleaſure and Luſts.) Yet *Diabolus* their Governour was, for he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought him Intelligence of all

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

all things, & they told him what was doing at Court against him, and that *Emanuel* would ſhortly, certainly come with a Power to Invade him. Nor was there any Man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* ſo feared, as he feared this Prince. For if you remember, I ſhewed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the weight of his Hand already. So that ſince it was he that was to come, this made him more afraid. Well, you ſee how I have told you that the King's Son was Engaged to come from the Court to ſave Manſoul, and that his Father had made him the Captain of his Forces. The time therefore of his ſetting forth being now expired, he addreſſed himſelf for his March and taketh with him for his Power, Noble Captains and their Forces. *The Prince addreſſes himſelf for his Journey.*

1. The firſt was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red Colours, and Mr. *Promiſe* bare them. *Joh* 1. 29. *Eph* 6 16 And for a Scutcheon, he had the *Holy Lamb* & *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

2. The Second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good Hope*. his were the Blue Colours. *Heb.* 6. 19. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Expectation*, and for a Scutcheon he had the *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

3. The Third Captain was that Valiant Captain, the Captain *Charity*. 1 *Cor.* 13. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had Three *Naked Orphans Imbraced in the Boſom*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

4. The Fourth was that Gallant Commander the Captain *Innocent*, *Mat.* 10.16. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Harmleſs*, his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon, he had *Three Golden Doves*.

5. The Fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience*. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Suffer long* his were the Black Colours, and for a Scutcheon, he had *Three Arrows through a Golden Heart*.

These were *Emanuel's* Captains, theſe *Faith and* their

Patience do the Work.

their Standard Bearers, their Colours and Scutcheons, and these the Men under their Command. *Heb.* 6. 12. So as was said, the brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town of Manſoul, Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain *Patience* brought up the Rere. So the other three with their Men made up the Main Body. The Prince himself riding in his Chariot at the Head of them.

Their march.

But when they ſet out their March, Oh! how the Trumpets ſounded, their Armour glittered, and how the Colours waved in the Wind. The Princes Armour was all of Gold, and it ſhone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armour was of Proof, and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There was alſo ſome from the Court that rode Reformades, for the Love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy deliverance of the Town of Manſoul.

The Holy Bible containing 66 Books.

Emanuel alſo when he had thus ſet forwards to go to recover the Town of Manſoul, took with him at the Commandment of his Father, Forty Four Battering Rams, and Twelve Slings, to whirl Stones withal. Every one of theſe was made of pure Gold, and theſe they carried with them in the Heart and Body of their Army, all along as they went to Manſoul.

The Forces joyned with Rejoycing.

So they Marched till they came within leſs than a League of the Town. And there they lay till the firſt four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with Matters. Then they took their Journey, to go to the Town of Manſoul, and unto Manſoul they came, but when the Old Soldiers that were there in the Camp ſaw that they had new Forces to joyn with, they again gave ſuch a ſhout before the Walls of Manſoul, that it put *Diabolus* into another Fright. So they ſat down before the Town, not now as the other Four Captaine did to wit, againſt the Gates of Manſoul only. But they inviroined it round on every ſide; and beſet it behind Manſoul and before, ſo that now let Manſoul look *beleaguer-d round.* which way it will, it ſaw Force and Power lie in Siege againſt it. Beſides there were Mounts caſt up againſt it.

The

The Mount *Gracious* was on the one side, and Mount *Juſtice* on the other. Farther, there were ſeveral ſmall Banks, and advance Ground as *Plain truth Hill*, and *No ſin banks*, where many of the Slings were placed againſt the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were Planted Four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* were placed as many. And the reſt were conveniently placed in ſeveral Parts round about the Town. Five of the beſt Battering Rams, that is of the biggeſt of them, was placed upon Mount *Hearken*, a Mount caſt up hard by *Eargate*, with intent to break that open. *Mounts caſt up againſt it.*

Now when the Men of the Town ſaw the Multitude of the Soldiers that were come up againſt the Place, and the Rams and the Slings, and the Mounts on which they were Planted, together with the glittering of the Armour, and the Waving of their Colours. They were forced to ſhift, and Manſoul ſhift, and again to ſhift their Thoughts; but hardly changed for Thoughts more ſtout, but rather for Thoughts more faint. For though before, they thought themſelves ſufficiently guarded, yet now they began to think that no man knew what would be their hap or lot. When the good Prince *Emanuel* had thus beleaguered Manſoul: In the firſt Place he Hangs out the White Flag, which he cauſed to be ſet up among the Golden Slings, that were Planted upon Mount *Gracious*. And this he did for two Reaſons. 1. To give notice to Manſoul, that he could and would yet be Gracious, if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without Excuſe, ſhould he deſtroy them, they continuing in their Rebellion. *The Heart of Manſoul begins to fail.* *The White Flag hung out.*

So the White Flag, with the three Golden *Doves* in it, was hanged out for two Days together, to give them time and ſpace to conſider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

Then he commanded, and they ſet the Red Flag upon the Mount called Mount *Juſtice*. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain *Judgment*, whoſe *The Red Flag hung out.*

whose Scutcheon was the Burning Fiery Furnace. And this also stood waving before them in the Wind, for several Days together. But look how they carried it under the White Flag, when that was Hanged out, so did they also when the Red one was. And yet he took no advantage of them.

The Black Flag hung out. Then he commanded again that his Servants would hang out the Black Flag of Defiance against them, whose Scutcheon was the *Three burning Thunder bolts.* But as unconcerned was Mansoul at this, as at those that went before. But when the Prince saw that neither Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judgment, would or could come near the Heart of Mansoul. He was touched with much Compunction, and said, surely this strange carriage of the Town of Mansoul, doth rather arise from Ignorance of the Manner and Feats of War, than from a secret Defiance of us, and Abhorrence of their own Lives. Or if they know the manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are concerned, when I make Wars upon mine Enemy *Diabolus.*

Christ makes not War as the World does.

Therefore he sent to the Town of Mansoul, to let them know what he meant by those Signs and Ceremonies of the Flag, and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether *Grace* and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of Judgment. All this while they kept three Gates shut with Locks, Bolts & Bars, as fast as they could. Their Guards also were doubled, and their Watch made as strong as they could. *Diabolus* also did pluck up what Heart he could, to encourage the Town to make resistance.

He sends to know if they would have Mercy or Judgment.

The Townsmen also made answer to the Prince's Messenger in substance, according to that which follows.

Great

Great Sir, as to what, by your Messenger you have signified to us, whether we will accept of your Mercy or fall by your Justice. We are bound by the Law and Custom of this Place, and can give you no positive answer. For it is against the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will petition, that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you such a Treatment as he shall think fit, and profitable for us.

The Townsfolks answer.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard this answer, and saw the Slavery and Bondage of the People, and how much contented they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the Heart. And indeed when at any time he perceived that any were contented under the Slavery of the Giant, he would be affected with it.

Emanuel *grieved at the Folly of* Mansoul.

But to return again to our purpose. After the Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer without the Wall, Diabolus waited upon them for an answer: He refused, and huffed as well as he could, but in Heart he was afraid.

afraid.

Then said he, I will go down to the Gates my self, and give him such an answer as I think fit. So he went down to *Mouth gate*, and there Addressed himself to speak to *Emanuel* (but in such Language as the Town understood not) the Contents whereof were as follow.

O thou great Emanuel, *Lord of the World, I know thee, that thou art the Son of the Great* Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou* come

His Speech to the Prince.

come *to Torment me, and to cast me out of my Possession?* 1. *This Town of* Mansoul, *as thou very well knowest, is mine by right of Conquest, I won it in the open Field. And shall the Prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive be delivered?* 2. *This Town of* Mansoul *is mine also by their subjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me. They have sworn fidelity to me, and have openly chosen me* Heart. *to be their King. They have also given their Castle into my Hands; yea, they have put the whole strength of* Mansoul *under me.*

Moreover, this Town of Mansoul *hath disavowed thee: Yea, they have* cast *thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and all that is thine, behind their Back: And have* accepted, *and set up in their Room, my Law, my Name, my Image, and all that ever is mine. Ask else thy Captains, and they will tell thee, that* Mansoul *hath, in answer to all their Summons, shewn Love and Loyalty to me; but always disdain, despite, contempt, and scorn to thee, and thine: Now thou art the just one, and the Holy, (and shouldst do no Iniquity) depart then, I pray thee, therefore from me, and leave me to my just Inheritance, peaceably.*

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus* himself. For although he can to every Man, speak in their Language, (else he could not Tempt them as he does) yet he has a Language proper to himself, and it is the Language of the Infernal Cave or Black Pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* (poor Hearts) understood him not, nor did they see how he Crouched and Cringed, while he stood before *Emanuel* their Prince.

Yea they all this while took him to be one of that Power and Force that by no means could be resisted. Wherefore while he was thus in-

treating

treating that he might have yet his residence there, and that *Emmuel* would not take it from him by force; The Inhabitants boasted even of his Valour, saying, *Who is able to make War with him?*

Well, when this pretended King had made an end of what he would say: *Emanuel* the Golden Prince stood and spoke. *The Contents of whose Words follow.*

Thou deceiving one, *said he*, I have in my Father's Name, in my own Name, and on the behalf, and the good of this wretched Town of *Mansoul*, somewhat to say unto thee. Thou pretendest a Right, a lawful Right to the deplorable Town of *Mansoul*, when it is most apparent to all my Fathers Court, that the entrance which thou hast obtained in at the Gates of *Mansoul*, was through thy Lyes and Falshood; thou beliedst my Father, thou beliedst his Law, and so deceivedst the People of *Mansoul*. Thou pretendest that the People have accepted thee for their King, their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that also was by the exercise of Deceit, and guile. Now if Lying, Wilines, Sinful Craft, and all manner of horrible Hypocrisie, will go in my Father's Court (in which Court thou must be Tried) for Equity and Right, then will I confess unto thee, that thou hast made a lawful Conquest. But alas! What Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not Conquer after this sort? But I can make it appear O *Diabolus*, that thou in all thy pretences to a Conquest of *Mansoul*, hast nothing of Truth to say. Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou didst put the Lie upon my Father, and madest him (*to Mansoul*) the greatest deluder in the World? And what sayest thou to thy perverting,

verting knowingly, the right purport and intent of the Law? Was it good also that thou madest a Prey of the Innocency, and simplicity of the now miserable Town of Mansoul? Yea, thou didst overcome Mansoul by promising to them Happiness in their Transgressions against my Father's Law, when thou knewest and couldst not but know, hadst thou consulted no thing but thine own experience, that that was the way to undo them. Thou hast also thy self (O! Thou Master of enmity) of spite defac'd my Father's Image in Mansoul, and set up thy own in his Place. To the great contempt of my Father, the heightening of thy Sin, and to the intolerable Damage of the Perishing Town of Mansoul,

Thou hast moreover, (as if all these were but little things with thee) not only deluded and undone this Place; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent carriage hast set them against their own deliverance. How hast thou stirred them up against my Father's Captains, & made them to Fight against those that were sent of him to deliver them from their Bondage? All these things, and very many more thou hast done against thy light, and in contempt of my Father, and of his Law. Yea, and with design to bring under his displeasure for ever, the miserable Town of Mansoul. I am therefore come to avenge the wrong that thou hast done to my Father, and to deal with thee for the Blasphemies, wherewith thou hast made poor Mansoul Blaspheme his Name. Yea upon thy Head, thou Prince of the Infernal Cave, will I requite it.

As for my self, O *Diabolus*, I am come against thee by lawful Power, and to take by strength of Hand, this Town of Mansoul out of thy burning Fingers. For this Town of Mansoul is mine, O *Diabolus*, and that by undoubted right, as all shall see that will diligently search the most ancient & most Authentick Records, and I will plead my Title to it, to the confusion of thy Face.

First, For the Town of Mansoul, my Father Built and did fashion it with his Hand. The Palace also that is in the midst of that Town, he Built it for his

is own Delight. This Town of Manſoul there-ore is my Father's, and that by the beſt of Ti-les: And he that Gain-ſays the Truth of this, muſt lie againſt his Soul.

Secondly, O thou Maſter of the Lie, this Town of *Manſoul* is mine.

1. *For that I am my Father's Heir, his firſt-born, and the only delight of his Heart*, Heb. 1. 2. John 15. 16. *I am therefore come up againſt thee in mine own right, even to recover mine own Inheritance out of thine Hands.*

2. *But further, as I have a Right and Title to* Manſoul, *by being my Father's Heir, ſo I have and by my Father's Donation.* John 17. *His it was, and he gave it me*; *nor have I at any time Offended my Father, that he ſhould take it from me, and give it to thee.* Iſa. 50. 1. *Nor have I been forced by play-ing the Bankrupt, to ſell, or ſet to Sale to thee, my Beloved Town of* Manſoul. Manſoul *is my Deſire my Delight, and the Joy of my Heart. But,*

3. Manſoul *is mine by Right of purchaſe. I have bought it* (O Diabolus) *I have bought it to my ſelf. Now ſince it was my Father's and mine, as I was his Heir, and ſince alſo I have made it mine by Vertue of a great purchaſe, it followeth, that by all Lawful right, the Town of* Manſoul *is mine, and that thou art an Uſurper, a Tyrant and Traytor, in thy holding poſſeſſion thereof. Now the cauſe of my purchaſing of it, was this:* Manſoul *had Treſpaſſed againſt my Fa-ther; now my Father hath ſaid that in the Day that they broke his Law, they ſhould die. Now it is more poſſible for Heaven and Earth to paſs away, than for my Father to break his Word.* Mat. 5. 18. *Wherefore when* Manſoul *had Sinned indeed by hearkening to thy Lie, I put in and became a Surety to my Father, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would make Amends for*

Manſoul's

Manſoul' *Tranſgreſſions*; *and my Father did accept thereof.* O ſweet Prince Emanuel. *So when the time appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul. Life for Life, Blood for Blood, and ſo Redeemed my Beloved* Manſoul.

4. Nor did I do this to the halves, my Father's Law & Juſtice that were both concerned in the threatning upon Tranſgreſſion are both now ſatisfied, and very well content that Manſoul ſhould be delivered.

5. Nor am I come out this Day againſt thee, but by commandment of my Father, 'twas he that ſaid unto me, Go down and deliver Manſoul.

Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou Fountain of Deceit) and be it alſo known to the Fooliſh Town of Manſoul, that I am not come againſt thee this Day without my Father.

And now (ſaid the Golden headed Prince) I have a Word to the Town of Manſoul (but ſo ſoon as mention was made that he had a Word to ſpeak to the Beſotted Town of Manſoul, the Gates were double Guarded, and all Men commanded not to give him Audience) ſo *he proceeded and ſaid* O unhappy Town of Manſoul, I cannot but be touched with Pity and Compaſſion for thee. Thou haſt accepted of *Diabolus* for thy King, and art become a Nurſe and Miniſter of *Diabolians* againſt thy Sovereign Lord. Thy Gates thou haſt opened to him, but haſt ſhut them faſt againſt me: thou haſt given him a hearing, but haſt ſtopt thine Ears at my Cry; he brought to thee thy Deſtruction, and thou didſt receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardeſt me not. Beſides thou haſt as with Sacrilegious Hands taken thy ſelf with all that was mine in thee, and haſt given all to my Foe, and to the greateſt Enemy my Father has. You have bowed & ſubjected your ſelves to him, you have Vowed and Sworn your ſelves to be his. Poor Manſoul! what ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I ſave thee? Shall I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I fall upon thee, and Grind thee to Powder, or make thee a Monument of the Richeſt Grace? What ſhall I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town of Manſoul, hearken to my Word,

Word, and thou ſhalt Live. I am Merciful *Manſoul*, and thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut me not out at thy Gates, *Cant.* 5. 2.

'O *Manſoul*, neither is my Commiſſion, nor Inclination at all to do thee hurt; why flyeſt thou ſo faſt from thy Friend, & ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Enemy? Indeed I would have thee, becauſe it becomes thee, to be ſorry for thy Sin, but do not deſpair of Life, this great Force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bondage, and to reduce thee to thy Obedience.

'My Commiſſion indeed is to make a War upon *Diabolus* thy King, and upon all *Diobolians* with him; for he is the ſtrong Man Armed that keeps the Houſe, and I will have him out; his Spoils I muſt divide, his Armour I muſt take from him, his Hold I muſt caſt him out of, and muſt make it an Habitation for my ſelf. And this, O *Manſoul*, ſhall *Diabolus* know, when he ſhall be made to follow me in Chains, & when Manſoul ſhall rejoyce to ſee it ſo.

'I could, would I now put forth my might, cauſe, that forthwith he ſhould leave you, and depart; but I have it in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as that the Juſtice of the War that I ſhall make upon him, may be ſeen & acknowledged by all. He hath taken Manſoul by Fraud, and keeps it by violence and Deceit, and I will make him bare and Naked in the Eyes of all Obſervers.

'All my Words are True, I am Mighty to ſave, and will deliver my *Manſoul* out of his Hand. This Speech was intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Manſoul* would not have the hearing of it. They ſhut up *Eargate*, they Barricado'd it up, they kept it lockt and bolted, they ſet a

Guard

Guard thereat, and commanded that no Manſoliat ſhould go out to him, nor that any from the Camp ſhould be admitted into the Town. All this they did, ſo horribly had *Diabolus* Inchanted them to do, and ſeek to do for him, againſt their Rightful Lord and Prince. Wherefore no Man, nor Voice nor ſound of Man that belonged to the Glorious Hoſt, was to come into the Town.

So when *Emanuel* ſaw that Manſoul was thus involved in Sin, he calls his Army together (ſince now all his Words were defpited) and gave out a Commandment throughout all his Hoſt to be ready againſt the time appointed. Now foraſmuch as there was no way lawfully to take the Town of Manſoul, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Eargate* as the chief, therefore he commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring their Rams, their Slings & their Men, and place them at *Eyrgate* and *Eargate*, in order to his taking the Town.

Emanuel prepares to make War upon Manſoul.

When *Emanuel* had put all things in a readineſs, to bid *Diabolus* Battel, he ſent again to know of the Town of Manſoul, if in Peaceable Manner they would yield themſelves; or whether they were yet reſolved to put him to try the utmoſt Extremity? They then together with *Diabolus* their King, called a Council of War, and reſolved upon certain Propoſitions, that ſhould be offered to *Emanuel*, if he will accept thereof, ſo they agreed; and then the next was, who ſhould be ſent on this Errand. Now there was in the Town of Manſoul, an old Man, a *Diabolian*, and his Name was Mr. *Loth to ſtoop* a ſtiff Man in his way, and a great Doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, and put into his Mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he went and came to the Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come, a time was appointed to give him Audience. And ſo at the time he came, and after a *Diabolian* Ceremony or two, *he thus began, and ſaid, Tit.* 1. 16. Great Sir, that it may be known

Diabolus *ſends by the Hand of his Servant Mr.* Loth to ſtoop, *and by him he propounds Conditions of Peace,*

known unto all Men how good natur'd a Prince my Master is, he hath sent me to tell your Lordship that he is very willing rather than to go to War, *Mark this.* to deliver up into your Hands one half of the Town of Mansoul. I am therefore to know if your Magnanimess will accept of this Proposition.

Then said *Emanuel*, the whole is mine by gift and Purchase, wherefore I will never lose one half.

Then said Mr *Loth to stop* Sir, My *Mark this.* Master hath said that he will be content that you shall be the Nominal and Titular Lord of all, if he may possess but a Part. *Luke* 13 25.

Then *Emanuel* answered, the whole is mine really; not in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will be the Sole Lord and Possessor of all, or of none at all of Mansoul.

Then Mr *Loth to stop* said again *Sir, behold the condescension of my Master! He says* Mark this. *that he will be content, if he may but have assigned to him some Place in* Mansoul, *as a Place to Live privately in, and you shall be Lord of all the rest.* Acts 5. 1 2 3 4. 5.

Then said the *Golden Prince*, All that the Father giveth me shall come to me and of all that he hath given me I will lose nothing no not a Hoof, nor a Hair. I will not therefore grant him, no not the least Corner in Mansoul to dwell in, I will have all to my self.

Then *Loth to stoop* said again, *But Sir, suppose that my Lord should resign the whole* Mark this. *Town to you, only with this Proviso, that he sometime when he comes into this Country, may for old acquaintance sake be entertained as a way faring Man for two Days or ten Days, or a Month, or so; may not this small matter be granted?*

Then said *Emanuel* No. He came as a way faring Man to *David*, nor did he stay long with him, and yet it had like to cost *David* his Soul. 2 *Sam.* 12. 1 2 3 4. I will not consent that he ever should have any Harbour more there.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, *Sir, you seem to be very hard.* *Suppose my Master should yield to all that your Lordship hath said, provided that his Friends and Kindred in* Mansoul *may have Liberty to Trade in the Town, & to enjoy their present dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?*

Sin and Carnal Lust.

Then said *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Father's Will. *Rom.* 6. 13. *Col.* 3. 5. *Gal* 5 24. For all, and all manner of *Diabolians* that now are, or that at any time shall be found in *Mansoul*, shall not only lose their Lands and Liberties, but also their Lives.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* again, But *Sir, may not my Master, and great Lord, by Letters, by Passengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like* maintain Mark this. *tain, if he shall deliver up all unto that, some kind of old Friendship with* Mansoul. *Job* 10 8.

Emanuel answered, No, by no means; forasmuch as any such Fellowship, Friendship, Intimacy or Acquaintance in what way, sort or mode soever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of *Mansoul*, the alienating of their affections from me, & the endangering their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, yet added further, saying, *But great Sir, since my Master hath many Friends, and those* Mark this. *that are dear to him in* Mansoul, *Rom.* 6. 12, 13. *May he not, if he shall depart from them, even of his Bounty and good Nature, bestow upon them, as he sees fit, some Tokens of his Love and Kindness that he had for them, to the end that* Mansoul, *when he is gone, may look upon such Tokens of Kindness once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry Times that they sometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they Lived in Peace together?*

Then said *Emanuel*, No; for if *Mansoul* come

to be mine, I shall not admit of, nor consent that there should be the least scrap, shred, or dust of *Diabolus* left behind, as Tokens or Gifts bestowed upon any in *Mansoul*, thereby to call to remembrance the Horrible Communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, *I have one more to Propound, and then I am got to the end of my Commission*: 2 Kings 1. 3, 6, 7. *that when my Master is gone from* Mansoul, *any that yet shall live in the Town, should have such business of high Concerns to do, that if they be neglected, the Party shall be undone*; *and suppose Sir, that no Body can help in that Case, so well as my Master and Lord*; *may not now my Master be sent for upon so urgent an occasion as this? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town may not he and the Person concerned meet in some of the Villages near* Mansoul, *and there lay their Heads together, and there consult of matters?*

This was the last of those ensnaring Propositions that M. *Loth-to-stoop* had to Propound to *Emanuel*, on behalf of his Master *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would not grant it, for he said, there can be no Case, or thing, or matter fall out in *Mansoul*, when thy Master shall be gone, that may not be salved by my Father; 1 *Sam.* 28. 15. Besides, 'twill be a great disparagement to my Father's Wisdom and Skill, to admit any from *Mansoul*, to go out to *Diabolus* for advice, when they are bid before, in every thing by Prayer and Supplication, to let their requests be made known to my Father. 2 *Kings* 1. 2, 3. Further this, should it be granted, would be to grant that a Door

Then said Mr. *Loth-to stoop*, *Sir, you seem to be very hard. Suppose my Master should yield to all that your Lordship hath said, provided that his Friends and Kindred in* Mansoul *may have liberty to Trade in the Town, & to enjoy their present dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?*

Sin and Carnal Lust.

Then said *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Father's Will. *Rom.* 6. 13. *Col.* 3. 5. *Gal* 5 24. For all, and all manner of *Diabolians* that now are, or that at any time shall be found in *Mansoul*, shall not only lose their Lands and Liberties, but also their Lives.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to stoop* again, But *Sir, may not my Master, and great Lord, by Letters, by Passengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like* main-

Mark this. *tain, if he shall deliver up all unto thee, some kind of old Friendship with* Mansoul. *Job* 10 8.

Emanuel answered, No, by no means; forasmuch as any such Fellowship, Friendship, Intimacy or Acquaintance in what way, sort or mode soever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of *Mansoul*, the alienating of their affections from me, & the endangering their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, yet added further, saying, *But great Sir, since my Master hath many Friends, and those*

Mark this. *that are dear to him in* Mansoul, *Rom.* 6. 12, 13. *May he not, if he shall depart from them, even of his Bounty and good Nature, bestow upon them, as he sees fit, some Tokens of his Love and Kindness that he had for them, to the end that* Mansoul, *when he is gone, may look upon such Tokens of Kindness once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry Times that they sometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they Lived in Peace together?*

Then said *Emanuel*, No; for if *Mansoul* come

to be mine, I shall not admit of, nor consent that there should be the least scrap, shred, or dust of *Diabolus* left behind, as Tokens or Gifts bestowed upon any in *Mansoul*, thereby to call to remembrance the Horrible Communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, *I have one more to Propound, and then I am got to* Mar[illegible] *the end of my Commission:* 2 Kings 1. 3, 6, 7. *that when my Master is gone from* Mansoul, *any that yet shall live in the Town, should have such business of high Concerns to do, that if they be neglected, the Party shall be undone; and suppose Sir, that no Body can help in that Case, so well as my Master and Lord; may not now my Master be sent for upon so urgent an occasion as this? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town may not he and the Person concerned meet in some of the Villages near* Mansoul, *and there lay their Heads together, and there consult of matters?*

This was the last of those ensnaring Propositions that M. *Loth-to-stoop* had to Propound to *Emanuel*, on behalf of his Master *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would not grant it, for he said, there can be no Case, or thing, or matter fall out in *Mansoul*, when thy Master shall be gone, that may not be salved by my Father; 1 *Sam.* 28. 15. Besides, 'twill be a great disparagement to my Father's Wisdom and Skill, to admit any from *Mansoul*, to go out to *Diabolus* for advice, when they are bid before, in every thing by Prayer and Supplication, to let their requests be made known to my Father. 2 *Kings* 1. 2, 3. Further this, should it be granted, would be to grant that a Door

should be set open for *Diabolus*, and the *Diabolians* in Mansoul to hatch and plot and bring to pass Treasonable Designs to the Grief of my Father and Me, and to the utter Destruction of Mansoul. When Mr. Loth to stoop had heard this answer, he took his leave of *Emanuel* and departed, saying, that he would do Word to his Master concerning this whole Affair. So he departed and came to *Diabolus* to Mansoul, and told him the whole of the Case, and how *Emanuel* would not admit, no not by any means, that he when he was once gone out should ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of Mansoul. When Mansoul and *Diabolus* had heard this relation of things, they with one consent, concluded to use their best endeavours to keep *Emanuel* out of Mansoul and sent Old *Ill-pause*, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains so. So the Old Gentleman came up to the Top of *Ear gate*, and called to the Camp for a hearing. Who when they gave Audience, he said, I have in Commandment from my High Lord, to bid you tell it to your Prince *Emanuel*, that Mansoul and their King are resolved to stand and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of Mansoul in his Hand, unless he can take it by force. So some went and told to *Emanuel* what Old *Ill-pause*, a *Diabolian* in Mansoul, had said. Then said the Prince I must try the Power of my Sword, *Eph.* 6. 17. For I will not (for all the Rebellions and Repulses that Mansoul has made against me) raise my Siege and depart, but will assuredly take my Mansoul, and deliver it from her Enemy. And with that he gave out a Commandment that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* should march forthwith up to *Ear gate*, with Trumpets sounding, Colours flying, and with shouting to the Battel. Also he would that Captain *Credence* should joyn himself in with them. *Emanuel* moreover gave order that Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* should

Loth departs.

A Speech of Old Ill-pause to the Camp.

They must Fight Preparations to the Battel.

should draw themselves up before *Eye gate*. He bid also that the rest of his Captains & their Men should place themselves for the best of their Advantage against the Enemy, round about the Town, and all was done as he was Commanded. Then he bid that the Word should be given forth, and the Word was at this time, *Emanuel:* Then was an Alarm sounded, & the Battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did whirl Stones into the Town amain, and thus the Battel began. Now *Diabolus* himself did manage the Townsmen in the War, and that at every Gate. Wherefore their Resistance was the more Forcible, Hellish and Offensive to *Emanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and Mansoul, for several Days together. And a sight worth seeing it was to behold how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themselves in this War.

And first for Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue the rest) he made three most fierce Assaults, one after another, upon *Eargate* to the shaking of the Posts, thereof. Captain *Conviction* he also made up as fast with *Boanerges*, as possibly he could, and both discerning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded that the Rams should be played against it. Now Captain *Conviction* going up very near to the Gate, was with great force driven back, & received three Wounds in the Mouth. And those that Rode Reformades, they went about to Encourage the Captains.

Boanerges plays the Man.

Conviction Wounded.

Angels.

For the Valour of the two Captains made mention of before, the Prince sent for them to his Pavilion; and commanded that a while they should rest themselves, & that with somewhat they should be refreshed. Care was also taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he should be healed of his Wounds the Prince also gave them a Chain of Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage.

Nor did Captain *Goodhope*, nor Captain *Charity* come behind in this most desperate Fight, for they did so well behave themselves

Goodhope and Charity play the

Man at Eye gate.

ſelves at *Eye gate*, that they had almoſt broken it quite open. Theſe had alſo a reward from their Prince, as alſo had the reſt of the Captains, becauſe they did Valiantly round about the Town.

Captain Boaſting Slain.

In this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers of *Diabolus* were Slain, & ſome of the Townſmen Wounded. For the Officers there was one Capt. *Boaſting* Slain. This *Boaſting* thought that no body could have ſhaken the Poſts of *Eargate*, nor have ſhaken the Heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there

Captain Secure Slain.

was one Captain *Secure* Slain. This *Secure* uſed to ſay that the Blind and Lame in Manſoul were able to keep the Gates of the Town againſt *Emanuel's* Army. 2 *Sam* 5.6. This Cap. *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the Head with a two Handed Sword, when he received himſelf three Wounds in his Mouth.

Captain Bragman Slain.

Beſides there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very deſperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a Band of thoſe that threw Fire brands, Arrows and Death. He alſo received by the Hand of Captain *Goodhope* at *Eye gate*, a mortal wound in the Breaſt.

Mr. Feeling hurt.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain, but a great ſtickler to encourage Manſoul to Rebellions, he received a Wound in his Eye, by the Hand of one of *Boanerges's* Soldiers, and had by the Captain himſelf been Slain, but that he made a ſudden Retreat.

Willbewill hurt.

But I never ſaw *Willbewill* ſo daunted in all my Life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and ſome ſay he alſo received a Wound in the Leg, and that ſome of the Men in the Prince's Army have certainly ſeen him limp as he afterwards walked on the Wall.

Many of the Soldiers in Manſoul Slain.

I ſhall not give you a particular account of the Names of the Soldiers that were maimed and Wounded, and Slain. For when they ſaw that the Poſts of *Eargate* did ſhake, & *Eye gate* was well nigh broken quite open. And alſo that their

Captains

Captains were Slain. This took away the Hearts of many of the *Diabolians*, they fell alſo by the Force of the Shot that were ſent by the Golden Slings into the midſt of the Town of Manſoul. Of the Townſmen there was one *Lovenogood* he was a Townſman. but a *Diabolian*, he alſo received his Mortal Wound in Manſoul, but he Died not very ſoon.

Lovenogood Wounded.

Ill-pauſe Wounded.

Mr. *Ill pauſe* alſo, who came along with *Diabolus*, when he at firſt attempted the taking of Manſoul, he alſo received a grievous Wound in the Head, ſome ſay that his Brain pan was crackt. This I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that miſchief to Manſoul as he had done in times paſt. Alſo old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Anything* fled.

Now when the Battel was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White Flag ſhould be ſet upon Mount *Gracious*, in ſight of the Town of Manſoul, to ſhew that yet *Emanuel* had Grace for the wretched Town of Manſoul.

The White Flag hung out again,

When *Diabolus* ſaw the White Flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but Manſoul, he caſt in his Mind to play another Prank to wit, to ſee if *Emanuel* would raiſe his Siege, & be gone upon promiſe of a Reformation. So he came down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to ſpeak with *Emanuel*, who preſently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus ſaith unto him.*

Diabolus's new Prank.

Foraſmuch as thou makeſt it appear by thy White Flag, that thou art wholly given to Peace and Quiet. I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof upon Terms which thou mayeſt admit.

His Speech to Emanuel.

I know that thou art given to Devotion, and that Holineſs pleaſes thee. Yea, that thy great end in making a War upon Manſoul, is, that it may be an holy Habitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will bend Manſoul to thy Bow.

Diabolus would be *Emanuel's* Deputy, and he would turn Reformer.

First, *I will lay down all Acts of Hostility against thee, and will be willing to become thy Deputy, and will as I have formerly been against thee, now serve thee in the Town of* Mansoul.

And more particularly,

1. *I will perswade* Mansoul, *to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the sooner, when they shall understand that I am thy Deputy.*

2. *I will shew them wherein they have Erred, and that Transgression stands in the way to Life.*

3. *I will shew them the Holy Law unto which they must conform, even that which they have broken.*

4 *I will press upon them the necessity of a Reformation according to thy Law.*

5 *And moreover that none of these things may fail, I my self at my own proper cost and charge will set up and maintain a sufficient Ministry, besides Lecturers in* Mansoul.

6. *Thou shalt receive as a Token of our Subjection to thee, continually Year by Year, what thou shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in Token of our Subjection to thee.*

The Answer Then said *Emanuel* to him, O full of Deceit, how moveable are thy Ways! how often hast thou changed and rechanged, if so be thou mightest still keep possession of my *Mansoul*, tho' as has been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof? Often hast thou made thy Proposals already, nor is this last a whit better than they, 2 Cor. 11. 14. *And failing to deceive when thou shew'dst thy self in thy Black; thou hast now transformed thy self into an Angel of Light, and wouldest to deceive, be now as a Minister of Righteousness.*

But know thou, O Diabolus, *that nothing must* be

be regarded that thou canſt propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive ; *thou neither haſt Conſcience to God, nor love to the Town of* Manſoul ; *whence then ſhould theſe thy ſayings ariſe, but from Sinful Craft and Deceit ? He that* can *liſt, and will propound what he pleaſes & that therewith he may deſtroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he ſhall ſay. But if Righteouſneſs be ſuch a Beauty Spot in thine Eyes now, how is it that Wickedneſs was ſo* cloſely ſtuck *to by thee before. But this is by the By.*

Diabolus has no Conſcience to God, nor Love to Manſoul.

Thou talkeſt now of a Reformation in Manſoul, *and that thou thy ſelf, if I will pleaſe, will be at the Head of that Reformation, all the while knowing that the greateſt proficiency that Men* can *make in the Law, and the Righteouſneſs thereof, will amount to no more for the taking away of the Curſe from* Manſoul, *than juſt nothing at all ; for a Law being broken by* Manſoul, *that had before upon a ſuppoſition of the breach thereof, a Curſe pronounced, againſt him for it of God,* can *never by his obeying of that Law, deliver himſelf therefrom. (To ſay nothing of what a Reformation is like to be ſet up in* Manſoul, *when the Devil is become the Corrector of Vice.*

He knows that that will do no good which yet he propounds for the Health of Manſoul.

Thou knoweſt that all that thou haſt now ſaid in this matter is nothing but guile & Deceit ; *and as it was the firſt, ſo it is the laſt Card that thou haſt to play. Many there be that do* diſcern *thee, when thou ſheweſt them thy* Cloven Foot ; *but in thy White, thy light, and in thy tranſformation thou art ſeen but of a few. But thou ſhalt not do thus with my* Manſoul, *O* Diabolus, *for I do ſtill love my* Manſoul.

Beſides, I am not come *to put* Manſoul *upon Work*

to live thereby, (should I do so, I should be like unto thee) but I am come that by me, and by what I have, and shall do for Mansoul, *they may to my Father be reconciled, though by their Sin they have provoked him to anger, and though by the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.*

All things must be new in *Mansoul.*

Thou talkest of subjecting of this Town to good, when none desireth it at thy Hands. I am sent by my Father to possess it my self, and to guide it by the Skilfulness of my Hands, into such a conformity to him, as shall be pleasing in his sight, I will therefore possess it my self, I will dispossess and cast thee out: I will set up mine own Standard in the midst of them: I will also govern them by new Laws, new Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea, I will pull down this Town, and Build it again, and it shall be as though it had not been, and it shall then be the Glory of the whole Universe.

Diabolus confounded.

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he was discovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded, and utterly put to a Nonplus; but having in himself the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage & Malice against both *Shaddai* and his Son, and the Beloved Town of *Mansoul*, what doth he but strengthen himself what he could, to give fresh Battel to the Noble Prince *Emanuel?* So then, now we must have another Fight, before the Town of *Mansoul* is taken. Come up then to the Mountains, you that love to see Military Actions, and behold by both sides, how the Fatal Blow is given, while one seeks to hold, and the other seeks to make himself master of the Famous Town of *Mansoul.*

Now preparations for to Fight.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himself from

from the Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the Town of Manſoul, *Emanuel* alſo returned to the Camp: and both of them after their divers ways, put themſelves into a poſture fit to bid Battel one to another.

Diabolus is filled with deſpair of retaining in his Hands the Famous Town of Manſoul, reſolved to do what miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any) to the Army of the Prince, and to the Famous Town of Manſoul, (for alas it was not the happineſs of the ſilly Town of Manſoul that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, but the utter Ruin and overthrow thereof,) as now is enough in view. *Mir.* 9. 26, 27. Wherefore he commands his Officers, that they ſhould then when they ſee that they could hold the Town no longer, do it what harm and miſchief they could, rending and tearing of Men, Women and Children. For ſaid he, we had better quite demoliſh the Place, leave it like a ruinous heap, than ſo leave it, that it may be an Habitation for *Emanuel*.

Diabolus *deſpairs of holding of* Manſoul, *and therefore contrives to do it what miſchief he can.*

Emanuel again knowing that the next Battel would iſſue in his being made Maſter of the Place, gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains, and Men of War, to be ſure to ſhew themſelves Men of War againſt *Diabolus*, and all *Diabolians*. But favourable, merciful, and meek to all the old Inhabitants of Manſoul. Bend therefore ſaid the Noble Prince, the hotteſt Front of the Battel, againſt *Diabolus* and his Men.

So the Day being come, the command was given, & the Princes Men did bravely ſtand to their Arms, nor did as before, bend their main Force againſt *Eargate*, and *Eyegate*. The word was then Manſoul is won; ſo they made their Aſſault upon the Town. *Diabolus* alſo as faſt as he could with the main of his Power, made reſiſtance from within, & his high Lords and chief Captains for a time fought very cruelly againſt the Princes Army.

The Battel joyned and they Fight on both ſides Fiercely.

But

But after Three or Four notable Charges by the Ear gate Prince, and his Noble Captains, was broken open, and the Bars and Bolts wherewith it was used to be fast shut up against the Prince, were broken into a Thousand pieces. Then did the Princes Trumpets sound, the Captains shout, the Town shake, and *Diabolus* retreat to his Hold. Well, when the Princes Forces had broken open the Gate, himself came up and did set his Throne in it. Also he set his Standard thereby upon a Mount that before by his Men were cast up to place the mighty Slings thereon. The Mount was called Mount *Heavell* there therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. He commanded also that the Golden Slings should yet be played upon the Town, especially against the Castle, because for shelter thither was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Ear gate* the Street was strait even to the House of Mr. *Recorder* that so was before *Diabolus* took the Town, and hard by the House stood the Castle, which *Diabolus* for a long time had made his Irksome Den. The Captains thereof did quickly clear that Street by the use of their Slings, so that way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, should forthwith march up the Town to the Old * Gentlemans Gate. Then did the Captains in most Warlike manner enter into the Town of Mansoul, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the *Recorder's* House, (and that was almost as strong as was the Castle.) Battering Rams they also took with them to plant against the Castle Gates. When they were come to the House of Mr. *Conscience*, they knocked and demanded entrance. Now the Old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their design, kept his Gates shut all the time of this Fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded entrance at his Gates, and no Man making answer, he gave it one stroke with the Head of a Ram,

The Ear gate broke open.

The Princes Standard set up, and the Slings are plaid still at the Castle.

* Conscience.

They go up to the Recorders House.

Ram,

Ram, and this made the old Gentleman Totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the Gate, and as he could with quivering Lips, he ask'd who was there? *Boanerges* answered, we are the Captains and Commanders of the Great *Shaddai*, and of the Blessed *Emanuel* his Son, and we demand possession of your House for the use of our noble Prince. *They go in.* And with that the Battering Ram gave the Gate another shake.. This made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durst he not but open the Gate. Then the King's Forces marched in, namely the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the Recorder's House was a place of much convenience for *Emanuel*, not only because it was near to the Castle, and strong, but also because it was large, and fronted the Castle, the Den where now *Diabolus* was. For he was now afraid to come out of his Hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the Captains carried it very reservedly to him; as yet he knew nothing of the great Designs of *Emanuel*. So that he did not know what Judgment to make, nor what would be the end of such thundring beginnings. It was also presently noised in the Town, how the Recorder's House was possessed, his Rooms taken up, and his Palace made the Seat of the War. And no sooner was it noised abroad, but they took the Alarm as warmly, and gave it to others of his Friends, (and you know as a Snow-ball loses nothing by rolling) so in little time the whole Town was possessed, that they must expect nothing from the Prince but Destruction; and the ground of the business was this, the Recorder trembled and the Captains carried it strangely to the Recorder. So many came to see, but when they with their own Eyes did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their Battering Rams ever playing at the Castle Gates to beat them down. They were rivered in their Fears, and it made them as in a maze. And as I said, the Men of the House would encrease all this for whoever came to him, or discoursed with

They demand entrance.

They keep themselves reservedly from the Recorder.

His House the seat of War.

The Office of

him,

when he is awakened. *Conſcience.* him, nothing would he talk of tell them, or hear, but that Death and Deſtruction now attended Manſoul.

For quoth the old Gentleman) *you are all of you ſenſible, that we all have been Traytors to that one deſpiſed, but now famouſly Victorious and Glorious Prince* Emanuel. *For he now, as you ſee, doth not only lye in cloſe Siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates; moreover* Diabolus *flies before him, and he hath as you behold, made of my Houſe a Garriſon againſt the Caſtle, where he is. I for my part have Tranſgreſſed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well for him.) But I ſay, I have Tranſgreſſed greatly in keeping of ſilence, when I ſhould have ſpoken, and in perverting of Juſtice, when I ſhould have executed the ſame. True, I have ſuffered ſomething at the Hands of* Diabolus, *for taking part with the Laws of King* Shaddai. *But* that *alas! what will* that *do! Will* that *make Compenſation for the Rebellions and Treaſons* that *I have done, and have ſuffered without gain-ſaying, to be committed in the Town of* Manſoul? *O I tremble to think what will be the end of this ſo dreadful and ſo ireful a beginning!*

Now while theſe brave Captains were thus buſie in the Houſe of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execution* was as buſie in other parts of the Town, in ſecuring the back ſtreets, and the Walls. He alſo hunted the Lord *Willbewill* ſorely, he ſuffered him not to reſt in any corner. He purſued him ſo hard, that he drove his Men from him, and made him glad to thruſt his Head into a Hole. Alſo this mighty Warrior did cut off three of the Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers down to the ground. One was Old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had his Crown Cracked in the Mutiny; this man was made by my Lord *Willbewill*,

The brave Exploits of the Captain Execution.

Old *Prejudice* *Slain.*

keeepr of *Ear-gate*, & fell by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. There was alſo one Mr. *Backward to all but naught*, and he alſo was one of Lord *Willbewill's* Officers, and was the Captain of the two Guns, that once were mounted on the top of *Ear-gate*, he alſo was cut down to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Execution*. Beſides theſe two, there was another, a Third, and his Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a Vile Man this was, but one that *Willbewill* did put a great deal of confidence in, but him alſo did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the Ground with the reſt.

He alſo made a very great Slaughter among my Lord *Willbewill's* Soldiers, killing many that were ſtout and ſturdy, and Wounding of many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all theſe were *Diabolians*, there was not a Man, a Native of *Manſoul* hurt.

Other Feats of War were alſo likewiſe performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eyegate*, where Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* had a charge, was great Execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope*, with his own Hands Slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that Gate; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a Thouſand Men, and they were they that fought with *Mauls*; he alſo purſued his Men, Slew many, and Wounded more, and made the reſt hide their Heads in Corners

Captain Goodhope doth ſlay Captain Blindfold.

There were alſo at that Gate Mr. *Ill-pauſe*, of whom you have heard before, he was an Old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle, the ſame was he that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much miſchief in the Town of *Manſoul*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Goodhope*.

And Old Ill-pauſe

What

What shall I say? The *Diabolians* in these Days lay Dead in every Corner, though too many yet were alive in Mansoul.

The Old Townsmen meet and consult.

Now the Old Recorder, and my Lord *Understanding*, with some others of the Chief of the Town, to wit, such as knew they must stand and fall with the famous Town of Mansoul, came together upon a Day, and after consultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to send it to *Emanuel*, now while he sat in the Gate of Mansoul. So they drew up their Petition to *Emanuel*, *the Contents whereof were this*. That they the Old Inhabitants of the now woful and deplorable Town of Mansoul, confessed their Sin, & were sorry that they had offended his Princely Majesty, and prayed that he would spare their Lives.

The Town does Petition and are answered with silence.

Unto this Petition he gave no answer at all, & that did trouble them yet so much the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the Recorder's House were playing with the Battering Rams at the Gates of the Castle to beat them down.

The Castle Gates broke open.

So after some time, Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Castle that was called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and broken into several Splinters, and so a way made to go up to the Hold in which *Diabolus* hid himself. Then were Tidings sent down to *Eargate*, for *Emanuel* still abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the Gates of the Castle of Mansoul. But O! how the Trumpets at the Tidings sounded throughout the Princes Camp, for that now the War was so near an end, and Mansoul it self of being set free!

Emanuel marches into Mansoul.

Then the Prince arose from the Place where he was and took with him such of his Men of War as were fittest for that Expedition, and marched up the Street of Mansoul to the old Recorder's House.

Now the Prince himself was Clad all in Armour of Gold, and so he marched up the Town, with his Standard born before him. But he kept his Countenance much

much reserved all the way as he went, so that the People could not tell how to gather to themselves Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as he marched up the Street the Townsfolk came out at every Door to see, & could not but be taken with his Person, and the Glory thereof, but wondred at the reservedness of his Countenance. For as yet he spake more to them by his Actions and Works, than he did by Words or Smiles. But also poor Mansoul (as in such Cases all are apt to do) they interpreted the Carriages of *Emanuel* to them, as did *Joseph's* Brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way. For thought they, if *Emanuel* Loved us, he would shew it to us by Word or Carriage, but none of these he doth, therefore *Emanuel* hates us. Now if *Emanuel* hates us, then Mansoul shall be Slain, then Mansoul shall become a Dunghill. They knew that they had Transgress'd his Father's Law, & that against him they had been in with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They also knew that the Prince *Emanuel* knew all this; for they were convinced that he was an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their condition was miserable, and that the good Prince would make them desolate.

How they interpret Emanuel's Carriages.

And thought they, what time so fit to do this in as now, when he has the Bridle of Mansoul in his Hand? And this I took special notice of, that the Inhabitants (notwithstanding all this) could not. No they could not, when they see him march through the Town, but Cringe, Bow, Bend, and were ready to lick the Dust off his Feet. They also wished a Thousand times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their Protection. They would also one to another talk of the Comeliness of his Person, and how much for Glory and Valour he out stript the great Ones of the World. But poor Hearts as to themselves their Thoughts would change and go upon all manner of Extreams. Yea through the Working of them backward & forward, Mansoul became as a Ball toss'd, & as a rolling thing before the Whirlwind.

Now

Now when he was come to the Caſtle Gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear, and to ſurrender himſelf into his Hands. But Oh how loth was the Beaſt to appear! how he ſtuck at it! how he ſhrunk! how he Cringed! yet how he came to the Prince. Then *Emanuel* commanded, & they took *Diabolus* and bound him faſt in Chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to Intreat for himſelf that *Emanuel* would not ſend him into the deep, but ſuffer him to depart out of Manſoul in Peace.

He comes up to the Caſtle and commands Diabolus *to Surrender himſelf.*

When *Emanuel* had taken him, and bound him in Chains, he led him into the Market place, and there before Manſoul, ſtript him of his Armour which he boaſted ſo much of before. This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Emanuel* over his Enemy, and all the while that the Giant was ſtripping the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did ſound amain, the Captains alſo ſhouted, and the Soldiers did Sing for Joy.

He is taken and Bound in chains.

Manſoul muſt behold it.

Then was Manſoul called upon to behold the beginning of *Emanuel's* Triumph over him in whom they ſo much had truſted, and of whom they ſo much had boaſted in the Days when he Flattered them.

The Prince Rides in Triumph over him, in the ſight of Manſoul.

Thus having made *Diabolus* Naked in the Eyes of Manſoul, and before the Commanders of the Prince, in the next place he commands that Diabolus ſhould be bound with Chains to his Chariot Wheels. *Eph.* 4. Then leaving of ſome of his Forces, to wit Captain *Boanerges*, & Captain *Conviction* a Guard for the Caſtle Gates that reſiſtance might be made on his behalf (if any that heretofore followed Diabolus ſhould make an Attempt to poſſeſs it) he did Ride in Triumph over him quite through the Town of Manſoul and ſo out at, and before the Gate called *Eye-gate*, the Plain where his Camp did lye.

He is Bound to his Chariot Wheels.

But you cannot think unleſs you had been

been there (as I was) what a ſhout there was in *Emanuel's* Camp, when they ſaw the Tyrant bound by the Hand of their Noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot Wheels!

And they ſaid, he had led Captivity Captive, he hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers, *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the Power of the Sword, and made the object of all deriſion. *They Sing.*

Thoſe alſo that Rode Reformades, and that came down to ſee the Battel, they ſhouted with that greatneſs of Voice, & Sung with ſuch Melodious Notes, that they cauſed them that dwell in the higheſt Orbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, and look down to ſee the cauſe of that Glory, *Luke* 15. 7, 10. *The* Reformades *Joyned with the Men of Manſoul taken with Emanuel.*

The Townſmen alſo ſo many of them as ſaw this ſight, were at it were aſtoniſhed, while they looked betwixt the Earth & the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the Iſſue of things as to them, all things being done in ſuch excellent Methods; and I cannot tell how, but things in the management of them ſeemed to caſt a ſmile towards the Town, ſo that their Eyes, their Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all that they had were taken and held while they obſerved *Emanuel's* order.

So when the brave Prince had finiſhed this Part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up in the midſt of his Contempt and Shame, having given him a charge no more to be a Poſſeſſor of *Manſoul*. Then went he from *Emanuel*, and out of the midſt of his Camp to Inherit the Parched Places in a Salt Land, ſeeking reſt but finding none, *Mat.* 12. 34.

Now

Now Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, were both of them Men of very great Majesty, their Faces were like the faces of Lions, and their Words like the Roaring of the Sea; and they ſtil quartered in Mr. *Conſcience*'s Houſe, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the High and Mighty Prince had thus far finiſhed his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townſmen had more leiſure to view and to behold the Actions of theſe Noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that Terrour and Dread in all that they did (& you may be ſure that they had private Inſtructions ſo to do) that they kept the Town under continual Heart Aking, and cauſed (in their Apprehenſion) the well being of *Manſoul* for the future, to hang in doubt before them, ſo that (for ſome conſiderable time) they neither knew what Reſt or Eaſe, or Peace, or Hope meant.

The carriage of Boanerges, & of Captain Conviction do cruſh the Spirit of Manſoul.

Nor did the Prince himſelf, as yet abide in the Town of *Manſoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp and in the midſt of his Father's Forces. So at a time convenient, he ſent ſpecial Orders to Captain *Boanerges*, to Summons *Manſoul*, the whole of the Townſmen, into the Caſtle Yard, and then and there before their Faces to take my Lord *Underſtanding*, Mr. *Conſcience*, and that Notable one the Lord *Willbewill*, and put them all Three in Ward, and that they ſhould ſet a ſtrong Guard upon them there, until his Pleaſure concerning them were further known. The which Orders when the Captains

The Prince commands, & the Captains put the three chief of Manſoul in Ward.

tains had put them in Execution, made no ſmall Addition to the Fears of the Town of *Manſoul*: For now to their thinking, were their former fears of the Ruin of *Manſoul* confirmed. Now, what Death they ſhould die, and how long they ſhould be in Dying, was that which moſt perplexed their Heads and Hearts: yea, they were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all into the Deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they knew they had deſerved it. Alſo to Die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and in the open way of Diſgrace, from the Hand of ſo good and ſo Holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them ſore. The Town was alſo greatly troubled for the Men committed to Ward for that they were their ſtay and their guide, and for that they believed that if thoſe Men were cut off, their Execution would be but the beginning of the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore what do they, but together with the Men in Priſon, draw up a Petition to the Prince, and ſent it to *Emanuel* by the Hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Prince's Quarters, and preſented the Petition: The ſum of which was this.

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed.

They ſend a Petition to Emanuel by the Hand of Mr. Wouldlive.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, *and Conqueror of the Town of* Manſoul. *We the miſerable Inhabitants of that moſt woful Corporation, do humbly beg, that we may find favour in thy ſight, and remember not againſt us former tranſgreſſions, nor yet the ſins of the chief of our Town, but ſave us according to the greatneſs of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy ſight: So ſhall we be willing to be thy ſervants, and if thou ſhalt think fit, to gather our meat under thy Table.* Amen.

So

They are answered with Silence.

So the Petitioner went as was said with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his Hand, but sent him away with Silence. This still Afflicted the Town of *Mansoul*, but yet considering that now they must either Petition or Die, for now they could not do any thing else, therefore they consulted again, and sent another Petition, which was much after the form and method of the former.

They Petition again.

And when the Petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it, was the next question; for they would not send this by him, by whom they sent the first, (for they tho't that the Prince had taken some offence at the manner of his deportment before him) so they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* on their Messenger with it, but he said, *That he neither durst nor would Petition* Emanuel *for Traytors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels.* Yet w thal said he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to send it by the Hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a rope about his head, and pleaded nothing but Mercy.

They cannot tell by whom to send it.

Well, they made through fear their delays as long as they could, and longer than delays were good, but fearing at last the dangerousness of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds, to send their Petition by Mr *Desires-awake*; so they sent for Mr *Desires-awake*; now he dwelt in a very mean Cottage in *Mansoul*, and he came at his neighbours request. So they told him what they had done, & what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they did

lid desire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince. Then said Mr. *Desires awake*, why should not I do the best I can to save so famous Town as *Mansoul* from deserved destruction? They therefore delivered the Petition to him, and told him how he must address himself to the Prince, and wisht him ten thousand good speeds. So he comes to the Prince's Pavilion, as the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: So word was carried to *Emanuel*, and the Prince came out to the Man. When Mr. *Desires awake* saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the Ground, and cried out, *O that Mansoul might I ve before thee!* and with that he presented the Petition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept, but refraining himself, he turned again to the Man (who all this while lay Crying at his Feet as at the first) and said to him, *Go thy way to thy Place, and I will consider of thy requests.*

Mr. Desires awake goes with the Petition to the Prince.

His Entertainment.

His return and answer to them that sent him.

Now you may think that they of *Mansoul* that had sent him, what with guilt, and what with fear, lest their Petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long look, and that too with strange workings of Heart, to see what would become of their Petition: At last they saw their Messenger coming back; so when he was come, they asked him how he fared, what *Emanuel* said? And was become of the Petition. But he told them that he would be silent till he came to the Prison to my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*. So he went forwards towards the Prison-house, where the

the Men of Mansoul lay bound. But O! what a Multitude flocked after to hear what the Messenger said. So when he was come and had shewn himself at the Gate of the Prison, my Lord Mayor himself looked as white as a Clout, the *Recorder* also did quake; but they asked and said. *Come good Sir, what did the great Prince say to you?* Then said Mr. *Desires awake*, when I came to my Lord's Pavilion I called, and he came forth; so I fell prostrate at his Feet, and delivered to him my Petition (for the greatness of his Person, and the Glory of his Countenance would not suffer me to stand upon my Legs.) Now as he received the Petition I cried, *O that Mansoul might live before thee?* So when he had a while looked thereon he turned him about and said to his Servant, *Go thy way to thy Place again and I will consider of thy requests.* The Messenger said moreover, *and said*, The Prince to whom you sent me is such a one for Beauty and Glory, that whoso sees him, must both Love and fear him: I for my part can do no less, but I know not what will be the end of these things. At this answer they were all Mansoul confounded at the answer.

at a stand, both they in Prison, and they that followed the Messenger either to hear the News, nor knew they what, or what manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince had said. Now when the Prison was cleared of the throng, the Prisoners among themselves began to Comment upon *Emanuel's* Words. *My Lord* The Prisoners Mayor said that the answer did not look judgment upon the Princes Answer.

with a rugged Face; but *Willbewill* said, it bespoken'd Evil; and the *Recorder*, that it was a Messenger of Death. Now they that were left, and that stood behind, and so could not so well hear what the Prisoners said, some of them catcht hold of one piece of a Sentence, and some on a bit of another, some took hold of what the Messenger said, and some of the Prisoners judgment thereon, so none had the right understanding of things: but you cannot imagine what work these People made, and what confusion there was in Mansoul now.

Misgiving Thoughts breed confusion in Mansoul.

For

For presently they that had heard what was said, flew about the Town, one crying one thing, & another one quite contrary, and both were sure enough they told true, for they did hear they said with their Ears, what was said, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, *We must all be killed*, another would say, *We must all be saved*; and a Third would say, *the Prince would not be concerned with* Mansoul; and a Fourth, *that the Prisoners must be suddenly put to Death*. And as I said, every one stood to it, that he told his Tale the right-est, and that all others but he were out. Wherefore Mansoul had now Molestation upon Molestation, nor could any Man know on what to rest the Sole of his Foot, for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be sure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would stand in it that he told the Truth. Nay some of them had got this Story by the end, *That the Prince did intend to put* Mansoul *to the Sword*. And now it begun Mansoul *in*to be dark wherefore poor Mansoul was *perplexity*. in sad perplexity all that Night until next Morning.

But so far as I could gather by the best information I could get, all this Hubbub came through the Words that the *Recorder* said, when he told them, *What will* that in his Judgment the Prince's answer *not Guilt* was a *Messenger of Death*. 'Twas this that *do?* fled the Town, and that began the fright in Mansoul, for Mansoul in former times did use to count that Mr. *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his Sentence was equal to the best of Oracles. And thus was Mansoul a terror to it self.

And now did they begin to feel what was the effects of stubborn Rebellion, & unlawful resistance against their Prince. I say they now began to feel the effects thereof by guilt & fear that now had swallowed them up. And who more involved in the one but they that were most in the other, to wit the chief of the Town of Mansoul?

To be brief, when the fame of the fright *They resolve* was out of the Town, and the Prisoners *to Petition* had a little recovered themselves, they take *again*

to themſelves ſome heart, and think to Petitio
the Prince for life again. So they did draw
a Third Petition; the Contents whereof was thi

Their Petition. *Prince* Emanuel *the great Lord of Worlds, and Maſter of Mercy we poor wretched, miſerable, dying Town of* Manſoul *confeſs unto thy great and glorious Majeſty, that have Sinned againſt thy Father and Thee, and are more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, *but rather to caſt into the Pit. If thou wilt ſlay us, we have deſerved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but ſay, thou art Righteous We cannot complain whatever thou doſt or however thou carrieſt it towards us. But Oh, let mercy reign! and let it be extended to us. O let mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our Tranſgreſſions, and we will Sing of thy mercy, and of thy Judgments.* Amen.

Prayer attended with difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up was deſigned to be ſent to the Prince as the firſt, but who ſhould carry it, that was the queſtion. Some ſaid, let him that went with the firſt, but others tho't not good to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now there was an Old Man in the Town

Old Good-deed *propounded as a fit Perſon to carry the Petition, the Old* Recorder *oppoſes it, and he is rejected.*

and his Name was Mr. *Good-deed*. A Man that bare only the Name but had nothing of the Nature of the thing; now ſome were for ſending of him, but the Recorder was by no means for that. *For*, ſaid he, *we now ſtand in need of, and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petition by a Man of his name, will ſeem to croſs the Petition it ſelf; ſhould we make* Good-deed *our Meſſenger, when our Petition cries*

Mercy?

Besides, quoth the Old Gentleman, *should the Prince now as he receives the Petition, ask him, and say, what is thy Name? As no body knows but he will, and he should say, Old* Good-deed; *what think you would* Emanuel *say but this? Ay is Old* Good-deed *yet alive in* Mansoul, *then let old* Good-deed *save you from your distresses. And if he says so, I am sure we are lost, nor can a Thousand of Old* Good-deeds *save* Mansoul.

After the Recorder had given in his Reasons, why Old *Good-deed* should not go with this Petition to *Emanuel*; the rest of the Prisoners, and Chief of *Mansoul* opposed it also, and so Old *Good-deed* was laid aside, and they agreed to send Mr *Desires-awake* again; so they sent for him, and desired him that he would a Second time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him that in any wise he should take heed that in no Word or carriage he gave offence to the Prince, for by doing so, for ought we can tell, you may bring *Mansoul* into utter destruction, said they.

Now Mr *Desires-awake*, when he saw that he must go of this Errand, besought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet-Eyes* might go with him. Now this Wet-Eyes was a near Neighbour of Mr. *Desires*, a poor Man, a Man of a broken Spirit, yet one that could speak well to a Petition So they granted that he should go with him. Wherefore they address themselves to their business; Mr. *Desires* put a Rope upon his Head, and Mr *Wet-Eyes* went with his Hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Princes Pavilion.

Mr. Desires-awake goes a-gain and takes one Wet-Eyes *with him*

Now when they went to Petition this third

time, they were not without thoughts that by
ten coming they might be a burden to the Prin
Wherefore when they were come to the Door
Their Apology for their coming again. his Pavilion, they first made th
Apology for themselves, and
their coming to trouble *Emanuel*
often; and they said, that they came not hit
to Day, *for that they delighted to hear themse*
talk; but for that necessity caused *them* to come
his Majesty; they could, *they said, have no rest*
nor Night, because of their Transgressions against Sh
dai, and against Emanuel *his Son. They*
thought that some misbehaviour of Mr. Desires-awa
the last time might give distaste to his Highness;
so cause *that he returned from so merciful a Pr*
empty and without countenance. So when they
made this Apology, Mr. *Desires-awake* cast hi
self prostrate upon the Ground, saying, *Oh!*
Mansoul *might live before thee!* and so he deli
ed his Petition. The Prince then having r
The Prince talketh with them. the Petition, turned aside awhile
before, and coming again to the pl
where the Petitioner lay on
Ground, he demanded what his Name was,
of what esteem in the account of *Mansoul?*
that he above all the Multitude in *Mansoul*, sho
be sent to him upon such an Errand. T
said the Man to the Prince, *O let not my Lo*
angry; and why enquirest thou after the Name of s
a dead Dog as I am? Pass by I pray thee, and
not notice of whom I am, because there is, as thou
well knowest, so great a disproportion between me
Mr. *Desires thee. Why the Townsmen* chose
free Speech *this Errand to my Lord, is best know*
t. his Prince. *themselves, but it* could *noe be,*
that they thought that I had favour with my L

For my part I am out of Charity with my ſelf, who then ſhould be in Love with me? Yet live I would, and ſo would I, that my Townſmen ſhould; and becauſe both they and my ſelf are guilty of great Tranſgreſſions, therefore they have ſent me, and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lord for Mercy. *Let it pleaſe thee, therefore to incline to* Mercy, *but ask not what thy Servants are.*

Then ſaid the Prince, and what is he that is become thy Companion in this ſo Weighty a Matter? So Mr. *Deſires* told *Emanuel*, that he was a poor Neighbour of his, and one of his moſt intimate Aſſociates, and his Name ſaid he, may it pleaſe your moſt Excellent Majeſty is *Wet-Eyes*, of the Town of *Manſoul*. I know that there are many of that Name that are naught, but I hope 'twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-eyes* fell on his Face to the Ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his Neighbour to his Lord.

O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know not my ſelf, nor whether my Name be feigned or true, eſpecially when I begin to think what ſome have ſaid, namely that this Name was given me, becauſe My Repentance *was my Father. Good Men have Bad Children, and the ſincere do often times beget Hypocrites. My Mother alſo* called *me by this Name from my Cradle, but whether becauſe of the moiſtneſs of my Brain, or becauſe of the ſoftneſs of my Heart. I cannot tell. I ſee dirt in mine own Tears, and Filthineſs in the bottom of my Prayers. But I pray thee,* (*and all this while the Gentleman wept*) *that thou wouldeſt not remember againſt us our Tranſgreſſions, nor take offence at the unqualifiedneſs of thy Servants, but mercifully*

Mr. *Wet-eyes* Apology for his coming with his Neighbour.

fully pass by the sin of Manſoul, *and refrain from glorifying of thy Grace no longer.*

So at his bidding they aroſe, and both ſto trembling before him, *and he ſpake to them to purpoſe.*

The Prince's Answer. The Town of *Manſoul* hath grievouſly rebelled againſt my Father, that they have rejected him from being the King, and did chuſe to themſelves for their Captain, a Liar, a Murderer, and a runnagate Slave. For this *Diabolus*, and your pretended Prince though once ſo highly accounted of by you, made Rebellion againſt my Father and me, even in our Palace and higheſt Court there, thinking to become a Prince and King. But being there timely diſcovered and apprehended, and for his Wickedneſs bound in Chains, and ſeparated to the Pit, with thoſe that were his Companions, he offered himſelf to you, and you have received him.

The Original of Diabolus.

Now this is, and for a long time hath been a high Affront to my Father; wherefore my Father ſent to you a Powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But you know how the Men, their Captains and their Councils were eſteemed of you, and what they received at your Hand. You Rebelled againſt them, you ſhut your Gates upon them, you bid them Battel, you fought them, and fought for *Diabolus* againſt them. So they went to my Father for more Power, and I with my Men am come to ſubdue you. But as you treated the Servants, ſo you treated their Lord. You ſtood up in hoſtile manner againſt me, you ſhut up your Gates againſt me, you turned the Deaf Ear to me, and reſiſted as long as you could; but now

I have made a Conqueſt of you. Did you cry to me for Mercy ſo long as you had hopes, that you might prevail againſt me? But now I have taken the Town, you Cry; but why did not you Cry before, when the White Flag of my Mercy, the Red Flag of Juſtice, and the Black Flag that threatned Execution, were ſent up to Cite you to it? Now I have Conqured your *Diabolus*, you come to me for Favour; but why did you not help me againſt the Mighty? Yet I will conſider your Petition, and will anſwer it ſo, as will be for my Glory.

Go bid *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, bring the Priſoners out to me into the Camp to Morrow, and ſay you to Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, ſtay you in the Caſtle, and take good heed to your ſelves, that you keep all quiet in *Manſoul*, until you ſhall hear further from me. And with that he turn'd himſelf from them, and went into his Royal Pavilion again.

So the Petitioners having received this anſwer from the Prince, returned as at the firſt, to go to their Companions again. But they had not gone far, but Thoughts began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to *Manſoul*: So they went to the Place where the Priſoners lay Bound; but theſe workings of Mind about what would become of *Manſoul*, had ſuch ſtrong Power over them, that by that they were come unto them, that ſent them, they were ſcarce able to deliver their Meſſage.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town, (now the Townſmen with earneſtneſs were waiting for their return) where many met them to know what anſwer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to thoſe that were

ſent, What news from the Prince, and what hat
Emanuel ſaid? But they ſaid, that they muſt (as afore
go up to the Priſon, and their deliver their Meſſag
* *Of Inquiſitive Thoughts.*
So away they they went to the Priſon with a * Multitude at their Heel
Now when they were come to the Gates of the Pri
ſon, they told the firſt part of *Emanuel's* Speech to th
Priſoners. to wit, how he reflected upon their diſloyal
ty to his Father and himſelf, and how they had choſe
and cloſed with *Diabolus*. had fought for him, hearkne
to him, and been ruled by him, but had deſpiſed him
and his Men. This made the Priſoners look Pale, bu
The Meſſengers proceeded and ſaid, He, the Prince ſai
The Meſſengers in telling their Tale fright the Priſoners.
moreover, that yet he would conſide
your Petition, and give ſuch anſwe
thereto as would ſtand with his Glory.
And as theſe Words were ſpoken, Mr.
Wet Eyes gave a great ſigh. At this they were all o
them ſtruck into their Dumps, & could not tell wha
to ſay. Fear alſo poſſeſt them in marvellous manner,
and Death ſeemed to ſit upon ſome of their Ey
brows. Now there was in Company a notable ſharp
Old Inquiſitive.
witted Fellow, a mean Man of Eſtate, and
his Name was Old *Inquiſitive*. This Man
asked the Petitioners if they had told out every whi
of what *Emanuel* ſaid. And they anſwered, *Verily no.*
Then ſaid *Inquiſitive*. I thought ſo indeed. Pray wha
was it more that he ſaid unto you? Then they paus'd
a while, but at laſt they brought out all, ſaying, the
Prince did bid us bid Captain *Boanerges* and Captain
Conviction bring the Priſoners down to him to Morrow,
and that Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Executio*
ſhould take charge of the Caſtle and Town, till they
ſhould hear further from him. *They ſaid alſo,* That
when the Prince had commanded them thus to do, he
immediately turned his Back upon them, and went
into his Royal Pavilion.

But O how this return, and ſpecially this laſt clauſe
of it *That the* Priſoners *muſt go out unto the Prince into the Camp*, brake all their Loins in pieces! Wherefore with
Voice they ſet up a Cry that reached up to the Hea-
vens,

vens. This done, each of the Three prepared himself to Die, (and the * Recorder said unto them, *This was the thing that I feared*,) for they concluded that to Morrow, by that the Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town also counted of no other, but that in their time and order they must all Drink of the same Cup. Wherefore the Town of Mansoul spent that Night in mourning and Sackcloth, and Ashes. The Prisoners also when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dressed themselves in Mourning Attire, with Ropes upon their Heads. The whole Town of Mansoul also shewed themselves upon the Wall, all Clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the sight thereof might be moved with Compassion. But Oh how the *Busie bodies* that were in the Town of Mansoul did now concern themselves! They did run here & there thro' the Streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran in Tumultuous wise, one after one manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almost utter distraction of Mansoul.

* *Conscience.*

Vain Thoughts.

Well, the time is come that the Prisoners must go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down. Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Prisoners went down bound in Chains in the midst; so I say (the Prisoners went in the midst and) the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Prisoners went with drooping Spirits.

The Prisoners bad to Tryal.

Or more particularly thus.

How they went.

The Prisoners went down all in Mourning, they put Ropes upon themselves, they went on smiting of themselves on the Breasts, but durst not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of Mansoul, till they came into the midst of the Prince's Army, the sight and Glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but Cry out aloud,

O Unhappy Men! O *wretched Men of* Manſoul! Their Chains ſtill mixing their dolorous Notes, with the Cries of the Priſoners, made the noiſe more Lamentable.

So when they were come to the Door of the Prince's Pavilion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the Place; then one went in & told his Lord, that the Priſoners were come down. The Prince then aſcended a Throne of State, and ſent for the Priſoners in, who when they came, did Tremble before him: alſo they covered their Faces with Shame. Now as they drew near to the place where he ſat, they threw themſelves down before him. Then ſaid the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*, bid the Priſoners ſtand upon their Feet. Then they ſtood trembling before him, *and he ſaid*, Are you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of *Shaddai*? And they ſaid, *Yes, Lord yes.* Then ſaid *the Prince again*, are you the Men that did ſuffer your ſelves to be Corrupted and Defiled by that abominable one *Diabolus*? And they ſaid, we did more than ſuffer it, Lord, for we choſe it of our mind. The Prince asked further, *Saying*, could you have been content that your Slavery ſhould have continued under his Tyranny as long as you had Lived? Then ſaid the Priſoners, *Yes, Lord, yes*, for his Ways were pleaſing to our Fleſh, and we were grown Aliens to a better State. And did you, *ſaid he*, when I came up againſt this Town of Manſoul, heartily wiſh, that I might not have the Victory over you? *Yes, Lord, yes*, ſaid they. *Then* ſaid *the Prince*, and what Puniſhment is it, think you, that you deſerve at my Hand, for theſe and other your high and mighty Sins? *And they ſaid*, both Death and the Deep, Lord: for we have deſerved no leſs. *He asked again*, If they had ought to ſay for themſelves, why the Sentence that they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ſhould not be paſſed upon them? And they ſaid, We can ſay nothing, Lord, thou art Juſt, for we have Sinned. *Then* ſaid *the Prince*, and for what are theſe Ropes on your Heads? The Priſoners anſwered, theſe

They fall down proſtrate before him.

The Prince asks them if they are upon their Tryal.

these † Ropes are to bind us withal to the Place of Execution, if Mercy be not pleasing in thy sight, *Prov.* 5. 22. *So be further ask'd*, If all the Men in the Town of Manſoul were in this Confeſſion as they? And they anſwered *all the Natives. Lord.* But for the † *Diabolians* that came into our Town, when the Tyrant got Poſſeſſion of us, we can ſay nothing for them.

† *Sins.*

† *Powers of the Soul.*

Then the Prince commanded that an Herald ſhould be called, and that he ſhould in the midſt, and throughout the Camp of *Emanuel* proclaim, † & that with ſound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had in his Father's Name, and for his Father's Glory, gotten a perfect Conqueſt and Victory over Manſoul, and that the Priſoners ſhould follow him, & ſay, *Amen.* So this was done as he had commanded. And preſently the † Muſick that was in the upper Region ſounded Melodiouſly. The Captains that were in the Camp ſhouted, & the Soldiers did Sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince. the Colours waved in the Wind, and great Joy was every where. only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of Manſoul.

Corruptions and Luſts.

† *A Victory proclaimed.*

† *Joy for the Victory.*

Then the Prince called for the Priſoners to come and to ſtand again before him, & they came and ſtood trembling. And he ſaid *unto them*, The Sins, Treſpaſſes, iniquities, that you with the whole Town of Manſoul, have from time to time committed againſt my Father and Me, I have Power and Commandment from my Father to forgive to the Town of Manſoul, and do forgive you accordingly. And having ſo ſaid he gave them written in Parchment, and ſealed with ſeven Seals, a large and general Pardon, commanding both my Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim, and cauſe it to be proclaimed to Morrow by that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of Manſoul.

They are pardoned & are commanded to proclaim it to Morrow in Manſoul.

Their Rags are taken from them.

Moreover the Prince ſtript the Priſoners of their Mourning Weeds, and

and gave them Beauty for Ashes, the Oyl of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of praise for the Spirit of Heaviness, Isa. 61. 3.

A strange alteration. Then he gave to each of the Three, Jewels of Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and Ear-rings in their Ears. Now the Prisoners when they did hear the Gracious Words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away. For the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was sudden, Glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Yea my Lord Willbewill Swounded outright, but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting Arms under him, Imbraced him, Kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his Word. He also did Kiss and Imbrace, and Smile upon the other two that were Willbewill's Companions, saying, take these as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Compassions to you. And I charge you, that you Mr. Recorder tell in the Town of Mansoul, what you have heard and seen.

Their Guilt. Then were their Fetters broken to pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their steps were enlarg'd under them. Then they fell down at the Feet of the Prince, and Kissed his Feet, & wetted them with Tears. Also they cried out with a mighty Voice, saying, *Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this place.* So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town and tell to Mansoul what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one with Pipe and Tabor should go and play before them all the way, into the Town of Mansoul. Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to possess that which they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the Noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded that he and some of his Officers should march before the Noble Men of Mansoul, with flying Colours into the Town. He gave also

They are sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Captain Credence Guards them Home.

With Faith and Pardon meet together, Judgment

also unto Captain *Credence* a charge, that about that time that the Recorder did read the general Pardon in the Town of Mansoul, that at that very time he should with flying Colours march in at *Eye gate* with his Ten Thousands at his Feet, and that he should so go until he came by the high Street of the Town, up to the Castle Gates, and that himself should take possession thereof, against his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover that he should bid Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution*, to leave the strong Hold to him and to withdraw from Mansoul, and to return into the Camp with speed unto the Prince.

and Execution *depart from the Heart.*

And now was the Town of Mansoul also delivered from the Terrour of the first Four Captains and their Men.

Well, I told you before how the Prisoners were entertained by the Noble Prince *Emanuel*, and how they have behaved themselves before him, and how he sent them away to their Home with Pipe and Tabor going before them. And now you must think that those of the Town, that had all this while waited to hear of their Death, could not but be exercis'd with sadness of Mind, and with Thoughts that prick'd like Thorns. Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one point. The Wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea their Hearts were like a Balance that had been disquieted with a shaking Hand. But at last as they with a long look look'd over the Wall of Mansoul, they thought that they saw some returning to the Town, and thought again, who should they be too, who should they be! at last they discern'd that they were the Prisoners. But can you imagine how their hearts were surpriz'd with wonder, specially when they perceived also in what equipage, and with what honour they were sent home! they went down to the Camp in Black, but they came back to the Town in White; they went down to the Camp in Ropes, they came back in chains of Gold; they went down to the Camp with Feet in Fetters, but came back with their steps inlarged under

A strange alteration.

der them. They went also to the Camp looking for Death, but they came back from thence with assurance of Life. They went down to the Camp with heavy Hearts, but came back again with Pipe and Tabor playing before them. So soon as they were come to *Eye gate*, the poor and tottering Town of Mansoul adventured to give a shout, and they gave such a shout as made the Captains in the Prince's Army leap at the sound thereof. Alas! for them poor Hearts, who could blame them since their dead Friends were come to life again? for 'twas to them as Life from the dead, to see the Ancients of the Town of Mansoul to shine in such splendor. They looked for nothing but the Ax & the Block, but behold! joy and gladness, comfort and consolation, and such melodious notes attending of them, that was sufficient to make a sick man well. Ha. 33. 24. So when they came up, they saluted each other welcome. Welcome, and blessed be he that spared you They added also, We see it is well with you, but how must it go with *Conscience*, the Town of Mansoul? And will it go *the Understanding*. well with the Town of Mansoul said they? Then answered them the Recorder & my Lord Mayor, Oh! Tydings! glad Tydings! good Tydings of good! and of great Joy to poor Mansoul! Then they gave another shout that made the Earth to ring again. After this, they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what message they had from *Emanuel* to the Town. So they told them all passages that had happened to them at the Camp and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made Mansoul wonder at the Wisdom and Grace of the Prince *Emanuel*. Then they told them what they had received at his Hands for the whole Town of Mansoul, and the Recorder delivered *O the Joy of* it in these Words. PARDON PAR- *pardon of Sin.* DON PARDON for Mansoul. And this shall Mansoul know to morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and summoned Mansoul to meet together in the Market place to morrow, there to hear their general Pardon read.

But

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things did make in the Countenance of the Town of Manſoul! no Man of Manſoul could ſleep that Night for Joy. In every Houſe there was joy and muſick ſinging and making merry, telling and hearing of *Emanuel*'s happineſs was then all that Manſoul had to do. *And this was the burden of all their Song.* Oh more of this at the riſing of the Sun! more of this to morrow! Who thought yeſterday, would one ſay, that this day would have been ſuch a day to us? And who thought, that ſaw our priſoners go down in Irons, that they ſhould have returned in Chains of Gold! yea, they that judged themſelves as they went to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth acquitted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Princes mercy, and ſent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Town talk of the King's mercy.

But is this the common cuſtom of Princes? do they uſe to ſhew ſuch kind of Favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son.

Now morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord Mayor, the Lord Willbewill, and Mr. Recorder came down to the Market place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them. And when they came they came in that Attire, and in that Glory that the Prince had put them into, the day before and the Street was lightned with their Glory. So the Mayor, Recorder, and my Lord Willbewill, drew down to Mouthgate, which was at the lower end of the Market place, becauſe that of old time was the place where they uſed to read publick matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their Tabor went before them. Now the eagerneſs of the People to know the full of the matter, was great.

Then the Recorder ſtood up upon his Feet & firſt beckoning with his Hand for a ſilence, he read out with a loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came to theſe

The manner of reading the pardon.

Words,

Words, *The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, transgressions and sins*; and to them; *all manner of sin and Blasphemy shall be forgiven*, &c. *Exod.* 34. *Mat.* 3. they could not forbear, but leap for joy. For this you must know, that there was conjoined herewith even mans name in *Mansoul*; also the Seals of the Pardon made a brave shew.

How they tread upon the flesh.

When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the Pardon, the Townsmen ran upon the Walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for joy, and bowed themselves seven times with their faces towards *Emanuel*'s Pavilion, & shouted out aloud for joy, and said, *Let Emanuel live for ever.*

Lively and warm Thoughts.

Then order was given to the young men in *Mansoul*, that they should ring the Bells for joy, (so the Bells did ring, and the people sing, and the musick go in every house) in *Mansoul.*

The carriage of the Camp.

When the Prince had sent home the three Prisoners of *Mansoul* with joy, and Pipe and Tabor; he commanded his Captains with all the Field Officers and Soldiers throughout his Army to be ready in that morning that the *Recorder* should Read the Pardon in *Mansoul*, to do his further Pleasure. So the Morning as I have shewed, being come, just as the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the Pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp should sound, that the Colours should be displayed, half of them upon Mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon Mount *Justice*. He commanded also that all the Captains should shew themselves in all their

their Harneſs, and that the Soldiers ſhould ſhout for joy. Nor was Captain *Credence*, though in the Caſtle, ſilent in ſuch a day, but he from the top of the hold ſhewed himſelf with ſound of Trumpet to *Manſoul*, and to the Prince's Camp.

Faith will not be ſilent when Manſoul is ſaved.

Thus have I ſhewed you the manner and way that *Emanuel* took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from under the Hand and Power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated theſe outward ceremonies of his joy, He again commanded that his Captains and Soldiers ſhould ſhew unto *Manſoul* ſome feats of War. So they preſently addreſſed themſelves to this work. But Oh! with what agility, nimbleneſs, dexterity and bravery did theſe Military Men diſcover their skill in feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Manſoul*!

The Prince diſplays his Graces before Manſoul.

They marched, *they* counter-marched, *they opened to the right and left, they divided, and ſubdivided, they cloſed, they wheeled, made good their front and rear with their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptneſs, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea raviſhed the hearts that were in* Manſoul *to behold it.* But add to this, them. *the handling of their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous taking to* Manſoul *and me.*

They are raviſhed at the ſight of

When this action was over, the whole Town of *Manſoul* came out as one man to the Prince in the Camp to thank him, and praiſe him for his abundant favour, and to beg that it would pleaſe

his

They beg that the Prince & his Men will dwell with them for ever.

his Grace to come unto *Manſoul* with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in moſt humble manner, bowing themſelves ſeven times to the ground before him. Then ſaid he, *All peace be to you:* So the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they ſaid, *Oh! that the Prince Emanuel with his Captains and Men of War would dwell in* Manſoul *for ever; and that his battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the uſe & ſervice of the Prince, and for the help and ſtrength of* Manſoul. For ſaid they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy Men, we have alſo room for thy Weapons of War, and a place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it, *Emanuel*, and thou ſhalt be King and Captain in *Manſoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou alſo according to all the deſire of thy ſoul.

Say and hold to it Manſoul.

and make thou Governours & Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of War, and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws ſhall be our Direction.

They added moreover, & prayed his Majeſty to conſider thereof, for ſaid they, if now after all this grace beſtowed upon us thy miſerable Town of *Manſoul* thou ſhouldeſt withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will Die. Yea, ſaid they, our bleſſed *Emanuel*, if thou ſhouldſt depart from us now, now thou haſt done ſo much good for us, & ſhewed ſo much Mercy unto us; what will follow but that our Joy will be as if it had not been, & our Enemies will a ſecond time come upon us with more rage than at the firſt? Wherefore

we beſeech thee, O thou the Deſire of our Eyes, and the ſtrength and life of our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come & dwell in the midſt of us, and let us be *Their Fears.* thy People. Beſides, Lord, we do not know but that to this Day many *Diabolians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Manſoul*, and they will betray us when thou ſhalt leave us into the Hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what Deſigns, Plots or contrivances have paſſed betwixt them about theſe things already: Loth we are to fall again into his horrible Hands. Wherefore let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of reſidence, and of the Houſes of the beſt Men in our Town, for the reception of thy Soldiers, and their Furniture.

Then ſaid the Prince. *If I come to your Town, will you ſuffer me further to proſecute that which is in mine Heart againſt mine Enemies and yours? Yea, will you help me in ſuch undertakings?* The Prince's queſtion to Manſoul.

They anſwered, We know not *Their Anſwer.* what we ſhall do, we did not think once that we ſhould have been ſuch Traytors to *Shaddai*, as we have proved to be: What then ſhall we ſay to our Lord? Let him put no truſt in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Caſtle, and make of our Town a Garriſon; let him ſet his Noble Captains, and his Warlike Soldiers over us. Yea, let him Conquer us with his Love, and overcome us with his Grace, and then ſurely ſhall he be but with us, as he was, and did that Morning that our Pardon was read unto us, we ſhall comply with this our Lord. and with his ways, & fall in with his Word againſt the mighty.

One

One word more, and thy Servants have done and in this will trouble our Lord no more. *We know not the depth of the Wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy, should have* come *out of those bitter Tryals, wherewith we were tried at the first? But, Lord, let light go before, and let love* come *after; Yea, take us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counsel, and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy Servants, and* come *to our* Manſoul, *and do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord,* come *to our* Manſoul, *do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from Sinning, and makest us serviceable to thy Majesty.*

He consenteth to dwell in *Manſoul*, and promiseth to come in to Morrow.

Then said the Prince to the Town of *Manſoul* again, *Go return to your Houses, in Peace, I will willingly in this* comply *with your desires, I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my Forces before* Eye-gate *to Morrow, and so will* march *forwards into the Town of* Manſoul. *I will possess my self of your Castle of* Manſoul, *and will set my Soldiers over you: yea, I will yet do things in* Manſoul, *that cannot be parallel'd in any Nation, Country, or Kingdom under Heaven.*

Then did the Men of *Manſoul* give a ſhout, and returned unto their Houſes in Peace; they alſo told to their Kindred and Friends the good that *Emanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And to Morrow ſaid they, he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and his Men in *Manſoul*.

Manſoul's preparation.

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*, with haſte to the green Trees, and to the Meadows to gather Boughs

Boughs and Flowers, therewith to strew the Streets against their Prince, the Son of *Shaddai* should come; they also made Garlands, and other fine Works, to betoken how joyful they were, and should be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Mansoul*; yea, they strewed the Street quite from *Eye-gate*, to the *Castle-gate*, the place where the Prince should be. They also prepared for his coming what Musick the Town of *Mansoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace of his Habitation.

on for his reception.

So at the time appointed, he makes his approach to *Mansoul*, and the Gates were set open for him; there also the Ancients and Elders of *Mansoul* met him with a Thousand Welcomes. Then he arose and entred *Mansoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Mansoul* did also go Dancing before him, till he came to the Castle-gates. And this was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his Golden Armour, he Rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets sounded about him, the Colours were displayed, his Ten Thousands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Mansoul* Danced before him. And now were the Walls of the Famous Town of *Mansoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the Blessed Prince, and his Royal Army. Also the Casements, Windows, Balconies, and Tops of the Houses were all now filled with Persons of all Sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

He enters the Town of Mansoul. and how.

Now when he was so far into the Town, as to the *Recorder's* House, he commanded that on

fl.ou

should go to Captain *Credence*, to know whether the Castle of Mansoul was prepared to entertain his Royal Presence (for the Preparation of that was left to that Captain) and Word was brought that it was *Acts* 15 9. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded also to come forth with his Power to meet the Prince the which was as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the Castle. *Eph.* 3. 17. This done the Prince that Night did lodge in the Castle with his mighty Captains and Men of War, to the Joy of the Town of Mansoul.

Now the next care of the Townsfolk was how the Captains and Soldiers of the Prince's Army should be Quartered among them and the care was not how they should shut their Hands of them, but how they should fill their Houses with them. For every Man in Mansoul now had that esteem of *Emanuel* and his Men, that nothing grieved them more than because they were not enlarged enough, every one of them to receive the whole Army of the Prince. Yea they counted it their Glory to be waiting upon them, and would in those Days run at their Bidding like Lackies. At last they came to this result.

The Townsmen covet who shall have most of the Soldiers that belong to the Prince.

How they were Quartered in the Town of Mansoul.

1 That Captain *Innocency* should quarter at Mr. *Reasons*.

2. That Captain *Patience* should quarter at Mr *Minds*. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Willbewill's* Clerk in time of the Rebellion.

3 It was ordered that Captain *Charity* should quarter at Mr *Affections* House.

4. That Captain *Goodhope* should quarter at my Lord Mayor's. Now for the House of the Recorder, himself desired, because his House was next to the Castle, and because from it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the Alarm should be given to Mansoul. It was I say desired by him, that Captain *Boanerges*, & Captain *Conviction* should take up their Quarters with him, even they and all their Men.

5. A

5. As for Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Willbewill* took them and their Men to him, because he was to rule under the Prince for the good of the Town of Manſoul now, as he had before under the Tyran *Diabolus* for the hurt and damage thereof, Rom. 6. 19. *Eph* 3. 17.

6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered *Emanuel's* Forces; but Captain *Credence* with his Men abode ſtill in the Caſtle. So the Prince his Captains, and his Soldiers, were lodged in the Town of Manſoul.

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the Town of Manſoul thought that they never ſhould have enough of the Prince *Emanuel*, his Perſon, his Actions, his Words and behaviour were ſo pleaſing, ſo taking ſo deſirable to them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Caſtle of Manſoul was his place of Reſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often viſit the Streets, Houſes and People of Manſoul. For ſaid they, Dread Sovereign thy Preſence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, thy Words are the Life and Strength, and Glews of the Town of Manſoul. *The Ancients inflamed with their Prince Emanuel*

Beſides this, they craved *that* they might have without difficulty or interruption continual acceſs unto him, (ſo for *that* very purpoſe he commanded *that* the Gates ſhould ſtand open) *that* they might there ſee the manner of his Doings, the Fortifications of the Place, & the Royal Manſion-houſe of the Prince. *They have acceſs unto him.*

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their Mouths, and gave Audience; and when he Walked, it was their Delight to imitate him in his Goings. *They learn of him.*

Now upon a time *Emanuel* made a Feaſt for the Town of Manſoul, and upon the Feaſting day, the Townſfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of his Banquet. And he feaſted them with all manner of Outlandiſh Food. Food that grew not in the Fields of Manſoul, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Univerſe.

Ic

Promise after Promise. It was Food that came from his Father's Court, and so there was Dish after Dish before them, they were commanded freely to Eat. But still when a fresh Dish was set before them they would sparingly say to each other, *What is it?* For they wist not what to call it, *Exod.* 16. 15. They drank also of the Water that was made Wine,

Brave Entertainment. and were very Merry with him. The King was Musick also all the while at the Table, and Mansoul did eat Angels Food, and had Honey given him out of the Rock. So Mansoul did eat the Food that was peculiar to the Court, yea, they had now thereof their full, *Psal.* 78. 24, 25.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were Musicians; so they were not those of the Country, nor yet of the Town of Mansoul; but they were the Mistess of the Songs that were Sung at the Court of *Shaddai.*

Now after the Feast was over, *Emanuel* was for entertaining the Town of Mansoul, with some curious Riddles of secrets drawn up by his Father's Secretaries,

Riddles. by the Skill and Wisdom of *Shaddai*; the like to these there is not in any Kingdom. These

The Holy Scriptures. Riddles were made upon King *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, and upon his Wars and doings with Mansoul.

Emanuel also Expounded unto them some of the Riddles himself, but oh how they were lightned! they saw what they never saw, they could not have thought that such Rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary Words. I told you before what these Riddles did concern: and as they were opened the People did evidently see 'twas so. Yea, they did gather that things themselves were a kind of a Portraicture, and that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they read in the Scheme, where the Riddles were Writ, and looked in the Face of the Prince things looked so like the one to the other, that Mansoul could not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red Cow*, this is the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other things more.

A

And thus he dismissed the Town of Mansoul but can you imagine how the People of the Corporation were taken with his Entertainment? *The end of that Banquet.*

Oh they they were Transported with joy, they were drowned with wonderment, while they saw and considered what their *Emanuel* entertained them withal, and what Mysteries he opened to them; and when they were at Home in their Houses, and in their most retired Place, they could not but Sing of him, and of his Actions. Yea, so taken were the Townsmen now with their Prince, that they would Sing of him in their Sleep.

Now it was in the Heart of the Mansoul since *Emanuel* to new model the Town of Mansoul, and to put it into such a condition that might be most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the profit and security of the now flourishing Town of Mansoul. He provided also against insurrections at Home, and invasions from abroad; such love had he for the famous Town of Mansoul. *must be new modelled.*

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great things that were brought from his Father's Court when he came to the War of Mansoul should be mounted, some upon the Battlements of the Castle, some upon the Towers, for there were Towers in the Town of Mansoul new Built by *Emanuel* since he came thither. *The Instruments of War mounted.*

There was also an Instrument invented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw Stones from the Castle of Mansoul, out at *Mouth gate*, an Instrument that could not be resisted, nor that would miss of Execution. Wherefore for the wonderful Exploits that it did when used, it went without a Name, and it was committed to the care of, & to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in case of War. *A nameless terrible Instrument in Mansoul.*

This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in Mansoul. Also the Prince gave him the *promoted.*

Militia into his Hand, and a ſpecial charge to with ſtand all Inſurrections and Tumults that might b made in Manſoul againſt the Peace of our Lord t King, and the Peace and tranquility of the Town Manſoul. He alſo gave him in commiſſion, that if found any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any Corner the famous Town of Manſoul, he ſhould forthwi apprehend them, and ſtay them, or commit them ſafe cuſtody, that they may be proceeded again according to Law.

My Lord Mayor put into place. Then he called unto him the Lord *Mayor ſtanding* who was the old Lord Mayor, he th was put out of place when *Diabolus* took t Town, and put him into his former Office again, a it became his place for his Life-time. He bid hi alſo that he ſhould build him a Palace near *Eye gate*, that he ſhould build it in faſhion like a Tower for defence. He bid him alſo that he ſhould read in t *Revelation* of Myſteries all the Days of his Life, th he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr. Knowledge made Recorder. He alſo made Mr. *Knowledge* t *Recorder*, not of contempt to old M *Conſcience*, who had been *Recorder* before: but that was in his Princely Mind to confer upon Mr. *Conſcience* another imploy. Of which he told the old Gentleman he ſhould know more hereafter.

The Image of the Prince & his Father ſet up again in Manſoul.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabo* ſhould be taken down from the place where it was up, and that they ſhould deſtroy it utterly, beat of it into Powder, and caſting it into the Wi without the Town wall. And that Image of *Shaddai* his Father ſhould ſet up again, with his own, upon Caſtle Gates. And that it ſhould more fairly drawn than ever; for much as both his Father and himſelf were come Manſoul in more Grace and Mercy than heretofo *Rev.* 22. 4. He would alſo that his Name ſhould fairly engraven upon the front of the Town, and t it ſhould be done on the beſt of Gold, for the Hono of the Town of Manſoul.

Af

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that those three great *Diabolonians* should be apprehended, namely the two late Lord Mayors, to wit, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Lusting*, and Mr. Recorder. Besides these, there were some of them that *Diabolus* made Burgesses and Aldermen in Mansoul, that were committed to Ward by the Hand of the now Valiant, and now right Noble, the brave Lord *Willbewill*.

Forget good, the *Some* Diabolonians *committed to Prison under the hand of Mr.* True man *the Keeper.*

And these were their Names, Alderman *Atheism*, Alderman *Hard Heart*, and Alderman *False peace*. The Burgesses were Mr. *No truth*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Haughty*, with the like. These were committed to close custody. And the Goaler's Name was *True man*. This *True man* was one of those that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Father's Court, when at the first he made a War upon *Diabolus* in the Town of Mansoul.

After this, the Prince gave a charge that the three strong Holds that are at the command of *Diabolus*, the *Diabolonians* built in Monsoul, should be demolished, and utterly pulled down. Of which Holds and their Names, with their Captains and Governours, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the Places, and because the Stones, the Timber, the Iron, and all rubbish was to be carried without the Town.

Diabolus's *strong Holds pull'd down.*

When this was done, the Prince gave order that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of Mansoul, should call a Court of Judicature, for the Tryal and Execution of the *Diabolonians*, in the Corporation now under the charge of Mr. *True man* the Goaler.

A Court to be called to try Diabolonians.

Now when the time was come, and the Court set, Commandment was sent to Mr. *True man* the Goaler, to bring the Prisoners down to the Bar. Then were the Prisoners brought down, pinioned, and chained together, as the custom of the Town of Mansoul was. So when they were presented before the Lord Mayor, the

The Prisoners brought to the Bar.

Recorder, and the reſt of the Honourable Bench, Firſt
The Jury impanelled, and Witneſſes Sworn.
the Jury the Jury was impanelled, and then th
Witneſſes Sworn. The Names of th
Jury were theſe. Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True bea*
Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate bad*, Mr. *Love Go*
Mr. *See truth*, Mr. *Heavenly mind*, Mr. *Moderate*. Mr. *Thank*
ful, Mr. *Good work*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, and Mr. *Humble*.

The names of the Witneſſes were Mr. *Know all*, Mr
Tell true, Mr. *Hate lies*, with my Lord *Willbewill*, and h
Man, if need were.

So the Priſoners were ſet to the Bar, then ſaid M
Do right the Clerk.
Do right, (for he was the Town Clerk
ſet *Atheiſm* to the Bar, Goaler. So h
was ſet to the Bar. *Then ſaid the* Clerk, *Atheiſm*, ho
Atheiſm *ſet up thy Hand. Thou art here Indicte*
ſo the Bar, his Indictment.
by the Name of *Atheiſm*. (an intruc
upon the Town of Manſoul) for th
thou haſt perniciouſly and doultiſhly taught & mai
tained that there is no God. and ſo no heed to
taken to Religion. This thou haſt done againſt t
Being, Honour and Glory of the King, and again
the peace and ſafety of the Town of Manſoul. Wh
ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or no
His Plea.
Atheiſm. *Not guilty.*

Cryer, *Call Mr.* Know all, *Mr.* Tell true, and
Hate lies, *into the Court.*

So they were called. and they appeared.

Cler. *Then* ſaid *the Clerk*, You the Witneſſes for
King, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do
know him?

Know. Then ſaid Mr. *Know all*, Yes, my Lord,
know him, his Name is *Atheiſm*, he has been a v
peſtilent Fellow for many Years, in the miſera
Town of Manſoul.

Cler. You are ſure you know him?

Know. Know him! Yes my Lord. I have heretof
too often been in his Company to be at this time
norant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Di*
bolonian. I knew his Grand-father & his Father.

Cler. Well ſaid. He ſtandeth here indicted by
Name of ATHEISM, &c. And is charged that he h
maintai

intained and taught that there is no God, and so heed be taken to any Religion. What say you the ing's Witneſſes to this? Is he guilty or not?

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villain's* Lane together, & he at that time did briskly talk of divers opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, That his part he did believe that there was no God. But ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as Religious too if the Company I am in, & the circumſtances of other things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Cler. *You are ſure you have heard him ſay thus.*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Mr.* Tell true, *What ſay you to the King's Judges, touching the* Priſoner *at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion of his, (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him ſay, and that with very great ſtomachfulneſs, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Cler. *Where did you hear him* ſay ſo?

Tell. In *Blackmouth* lane, and in *Blaſphemers* row, and in many other places beſides.

Cler. *Have you much knowledge of him?*

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity, his Fathers's Name was *Never be good*, and he had more Children than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.

Cler. *Mr.* Hate lies *look upon the* Priſoner *at the Bar: you know him?*

Hate. My Lord, this ATHEISM is one of the Vileſt Wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Life. I have heard him ſay that there is no God, I have heard him ſay that there is no World to come? no Sin, nor Puniſhment hereafter. And moreover, I have heard him ſay, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore houſe, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Cler. *Where did you hear* ſay theſe *things?*

Hate. *In* Drunkards-row, *juſt at* Raſcal-lanes *end, at a houſe in which Mr.* Impiety *lived.*

Cler. Set him by Goaler, and ſet M. *Luſtings* to the Bar.

Luſtings ſet to the Bar.

Mr. Luſtings, *thou art here Indi* *by the Name of* Luſtings, (*an infa* *upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for t* *thou haſt Deviliſhly and Traiterouſly taught by pra* *and Filthy Words, that it is lawful* *profitable to Man to give way to* *carnal deſires, and that thou for thy part haſt not,* *never wilt deny thy ſelf of any Sinful delight as l* *as thy Name is* Luſtings. *How ſayeſt thou, art t* *guilty of this Indictment or not ?*

His Indictment.

His Plea. *Luſt.* Then ſaid Mr. *Luſtings,* Lord, I am a Man of high Birth, and have be uſed to Pleaſures, and Paſtimes, and Greatneſs have not been wont to be ſnub'd for my doing but have been left to follow my will as if were Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me tha ſhould this Day be called into queſtion for th not only I, but almoſt all Men do either ſecret or openly countenance, love, and approve of it.

Cler. *Sir, we concern not our ſelves with y greatneſs, (though the higher, the better you ſho have been;) but we are concerned, and ſo are y now, about an Indictment preferred againſt you. H ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not ?*

Luſt Not guilty.

Cler. *Cryer,* call upon the Witneſſes to ſta forth, and give their Evidence.

Cry. Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for t King, come in and give in your Evidence for o Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Know-all,* look upon the P ſoner at the Bar, do you know him ?

Know. Yes my Lord, I know him.

Cler. What's his Name ?

Know. His Name is *Luſtings,* he was the Son one *Beaſtly,* and his Mother bare him in *Fle* *ſtreet*

ſtreet; ſhe was one *Evil Concupiſcence's* Daughter: I knew all the Generation of them.

Cler. *Well ſaid. You have here heard his Indictment, what ſay you to it, is he guilty of the things charged againſt him, or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a great Man indeed; and greater in Wickedneſs than by Pedigree, more than a Thouſand-fold.

Cler. *But what do you know of his particular Actions, and eſpecially with reference to his Indictment.*

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Lyar, a Sabbath breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an unclean Perſon; I know him to be guilty of abundance of Evils. He has been to my knowledge, a very Filthy Man.

Cler. *But where did he uſe to commit his Wickedneſs, in ſome private Corners, or more open and Shameleſly?*

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Tell-true*, what have you to ſay for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Tell. My Lord, all that the firſt Witneſs has ſaid, I know to be true, and a great deal more beſides.

Cler. Mr. *Luſtings*, do you hear what theſe Gentlemen ſay?

Luſt. I was ever of Opinion, that the happieſt Life that a Man could live on Earth, was to keep himſelf back from nothing that he deſired in the World; nor have I been falſe at any time to this Opinion of mine, but have lived in the Love of my notions all my Days. Nor was I ever ſo Churliſh, having found ſuch ſweetneſs in them my ſelf, as to keep the Commendations of them from others.

His Second Plea.

Court Then said the Court, *There hath proceed*
enough from his own Mouth to lay him open to C
demnation wherefore set him by Goaler, *and set M*
Incredulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Incredulity set to the Bar. *Cler. Mr.* Incredulity, *thou art h*
Indicted by the Name of Incredulity, *(an Intruder upon the Town* Mansoul) *for thou hast feloniously and wickedly, a*
that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of Mansoul, *made head against the Captains of the Gr*
King Shaddai, *when they came and demand possession* Mansoul; *yea, thou didst bid defiance to the Na*
Forces and Cause of the King, and di
also, as did Diabolus *thy Captain, s*
up and encourage the Town of Mansoul *to make he*
against, and resist the said Force of the King. Wh
sayest thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty or no

His Indictment.

His Plea. Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai*; love my old Prince, I thought it m Duty to be true to my trust, and to do what could to possess the Minds of the Men of *Ma*
soul, to do their utmost to resist Strangers an Foreigners, and with might to fight against 'em Nor have I, nor shall I change mine Opinion fo fear of trouble, though you at present are pos essed of place and power.

Court Then said the Court, the Man as yo see is Incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Vi lanies by stoutness of Words, and his Rebellio with impudent Confidence. And therefore s him by Goaler, & set Mr. *Forget-good* to the Ba

Forget-good set to the Bar.

Forget-good set to the Bar. *Cler. Mr.* Forget-good, *thou ar*
here Indicted by the Name of Forget-good, *(an Intruder upon the Town*
Mansou

Manſoul) *for that thou when the whole affairs of the Town of* Manſoul *were in thy Hand,* His In-
didſt utterly forget to ſerve them in what dictment.
was good, and didſt fall in with the Tyrant Diabolus, *againſt* Shaddai *the King, againſt his Captains, and all his Holt, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *the breach of his Law, and the endangering of the deſtruction of the famous Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Then ſaid *Forget-good* Gentlemen, *His Plea.* and at this time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I ſtand of ſeveral Crimes accuſed before you, pray attribute my forgetfulneſs to mine age, and not to my wilfulneſs; to the crazineſs of my brain, and not to the careleſneſs of my mind, and then I hope I may by your charity be excuſed from great Puniſhment, tho' I be guilty.

Then ſaid the Court, *Forget-good, Forget-good, Thy forgetfulneſs of good was not ſimply of frailty, but of purpoſe, and for that thou didſt loath to keep vertuous things in thy mind. What was bad thou couldſt retain, but what was good, thou couldſt not abide to think of, thy age therefore, and thy pretended crazineſs thou makeſt uſe of to blind the Court withal, and as a Cloak to cover thy Knavery But let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar. Is he guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forget-good* ſay, That he could never abide to think of Goodneſs, no not for a quarter of an Hour.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Hate. In *All-baſe*-lane, at a Houſe next Door to the Sign of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot Iron.*

Cler. Mr. *Know-all,* what can you ſay for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is

a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his F ther's Name was *Love-nought*, and for him I hav often heard him say, That he counted the ver Thoughts of Goodness the most burdensome thin in the World.

Cler. *Where have you heard him say these words?*

Know. In *Flesh-lane*, right opposite to the Churc Then said the Clerk, *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, give *your Evidence concerning the Prisoner at the Bar, a bout that for which he stands here, as you see Indict before this honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often say He had rather think of the vilest thing, than what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Cler. Where did you hear him say such grie vous words?

Tell. Where? in a great many places; part cularly in *Nauseous-street*, in the House of on *Shameless*, and in *Filth-lane*, at the Sign of th *Reprobate*, next Door to the *Descent into the P*

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictmen his Plea, and the Testimony of the Witnesses.*

Goaler. Set Mr. *Hard-heart* to the Bar.

Hard-heart Clerk. *Mr.* Hard-heart, *thou art he* set to the *Indicted by the Name of* Hard-hear Bar. (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Man soul) *for that thou didst most desperately and wick edly possess the Town of* Mansoul *with impenitenc and obdurateness, and didst keep them from remor and sorrow for their evils, all the time of their ap stasie from, and rebellion against the Blessed Kin* Shaddai. *What sayst thou to this Indictment, ar thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remors or sorrow meant in all my Life: I am impe netrable, I care for no Man; nor can I be

pierc

pierced with mens grief, their groans will not enter into my heart; whomever I miſchief, whomever I wrong, to me it is muſick, when to others mourning.

Court. *You ſee the Man is a right* Diabolonian, *and has convicted himſelf. Set him by*, Goaler, *and ſet Mr.* Falſe-peace, *to the Bar.*

Falſe-peace Set to the Bar.

Mr. Falſe-peace, *Thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Falſe-peace, (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt wickedly and ſatannically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Manſoul, *both in her apoſtaſie, and in her helliſh Rebellion, in a falſe groundleſs and dangerous peace, and damnable ſecurity, to the diſhonour of the King, the tranſgreſſion of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou; art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Then ſaid Mr. *Falſe-peace*, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge that my name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my name is *Falſe-peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours ſhall pleaſe, to ſend for any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Goſſips that were at my Chriſtening, they will, any or all of them prove that my name is not *Falſe-peace*, but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, foraſmuch as my name is not inſerted therein, and as is my true Name, ſo alſo are my conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live at quiet, & what I loved my ſelf, that I thought others might love alſo. Wherefore when I ſaw any of my neighbours to labour under a diſquieted mind, I endeavour'd

His Plea.

He denies his name.

deavour'd to help them what I could; and
stances of this good temper of mine, many
could give: As,

First, When at the beginning our Town
Mansoul did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, th
Pleads his some of them afterwards began
Goodness. have disquieting reflections up
themselves, for what they had done; but I
one troubled to see them disquieted, presen
fought out means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old World, and
Sodom were in fashion; if any thing happened
molest those that were for the customs of t
present times, I laboured to make them qui
again, and to cause them to act without mole
station.

3. To come nearer home, when the Wars fe
out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any tim
I saw any of the Town of *Mansoul* afraid of d
struction, I often used by some way, device, i
vention or other, to labour to bring them
peace again. Wherefore since I have been alway
a Man of so vertuous a temper, as some say
peace-maker is, and if a peace-maker be so de
serving a Man as some have been bold to atte
he is; then let me Gentlemen, be accounted b
you, who have a great name for Justice and E
quity in *Mansoul*, for a Man that deserveth no
this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, an
also a License to seek damage of those that hav
been my Accusers.

Then said the *Clerk*, *Cryer*, make a Proclamation

Cryer. *O yes for as much as the Prisoner at th
Bar hath denied his name to be that which is men
tioned in the Indictment, the* Court *requireth, that
if there be any in this place, that can give infor
mation*

mation to the Court, *of the original and right name of the Prisoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence; for the Prisoner stands upon his own innocency.*

Then came two into the Court, and desired that they might have leave to speak what they knew concerning the Prisoner at the Bar; the name of the one was *Search-truth*, and the name of the other *Vouch-truth*: so the Court demanded of these Men, If they knew the Prisoner, and what they cou'd say concerning him, for he stands, said they, upon his own Vindication. *New Witnesses come in against him*

Then said Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord, I. *Court.* Hold, give him his Oath, then they swore him. So he proceeded.

Search My Lord, I know, and have known this Man from a Child, and can attest that his name is *False-peace*. I knew his Father, his name was Mr. *Flatterer*, and his Mother before she was married was called by the name of Mrs. *Sooth-up*; and these two when they came together, lived not long without this Son, & when he was born, they called his name *False-peace*. I was his play-fellow, only I was somewhat older than he; and when his Mother did use to call him home from his play, she used to say, *False-peace, False-peace*, come home quick, or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him, when he sucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember that when, his Mother did use to sit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, she would call him twenty times together, My little *False-peace* my pretty *False-peace*; and again, O my little bird, *False-peace*; and how do I love my Child! The Gossips a so know it is thus, tho' he has had the face to deny it in open Court. Then

Then Mr. *Vouch truth*, was called upon to sp what he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouch truth*, My Lord, all that former Witneſs hath ſaid, is true; his name is F *peace*, the Son of Mr. *Flatterer*, and of Mrs. *Soothup* Mother. And I have in former times ſeen him an with thoſe that called him any thing but Falſe pe for he would ſay, that all ſuch did mock & nick na him, but this was in the time when Mr. Falſe pe was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* were brave Men in Manſoul.

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard what theſe t Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at the Bar. A now Mr. Falſe peace to you, you have denied yo name to be Falſe peace, yet you ſee that theſe hon Men have ſworn that this is your name. As to yo Plea, in that you are quite beſides the matter of yo Indictment, you are not by it charged for evil doi becauſe you are a Man of peace, or a peace mak among your neighbours; but that you did wicked and ſatannically bring, keep and hold the Town Manſoul, both under its apoſtacy from, and in its R bellion againſt its King, in a falſe, lying, & damnab Peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*. and to the h zard of the deſtruction of the then miſerable Town Manſoul: All that you have pleaded for your ſelf that you have denied your Name, &c. But here you we have Witneſſes to prove that you are the Man.

For the Peace that you ſo much boaſt of, maki among your Neighbours, know that Peace that is a Companion of truth and Holineſs, but that whi is without this Foundation, is grounded upon a Ly and is both deceitful and Damnable. as alſo the gre *Shaddai* hath ſaid. Thy Plea therefore has not del vered thee from what by thy Indictment thou a charged with, but rather it doth faſten all up thee.

But thou ſhalt have very fair play, let us call th Witneſſes that are to teſtifie, as to matter of fact, an ſee what they have to ſay for our Lord the King againſ the Priſoner at the Bar.

Mr. Know all, *what say you for our Lord the King, against the* Priſoner *at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long time made it to my knowledge, his buſineſs to keep the Town of Manſoul in a ſinful quietneſs in the midſt of all her Leudneſs, Filthineſs and Turmoils. and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a peaceable and quiet Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Cler. *Come Mr.* Hate lies, *what have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that Peace, though in a way of Unrighteouſneſs, is better than trouble with Truth.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay this?*

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly yard*, at the Houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next door to the Sign of the *Self deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my knowledge Twenty times in that place.

Cler. We may ſpare further Witneſs, this Evidence is plain and full: Set him by *Goaler*, *No truth* ſet to and ſet Mr. *No truth* to the Bar. Mr. *the Bar.*

No truth, thou art here Indicted by the Name of *No truth*, (an Intruder upon the Town of Manſoul,) for that thou haſt always to the diſhonour of *Shaddai*, and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of Manſoul, ſet thy ſelf to deface, and utterly to ſpoil all the remainders of the Law and Image of *Shaddai*, that have been found in Manſoul, after her deep apoſtaſie from her King, to *Diabolus* the envious Tyrant. What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

His Plea.

No. Not guilty, my Lord.

Then the Witneſſes were called and Mr. *Know all* did firſt give in his Evidence againſt him.

Witneſſes.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling down of the Image of *Shaddai*, yea this is he that did it with his own Hands. I my ſelf ſtood by and ſaw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *No truth* did more than this, he did alſo ſet up the horrid Image of the beaſt *Diabolus*

lus in the same place. This also is he that at the bidding of *Diabolus* did rend and tear, and cause to be consumed all that he could of the remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his Hands on, in Mansoul.

Cler. Who saw him do this besides your self?

Hate. I did my Lord, and so did many more besides. For this was not done by stealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all, yea he chose himself to do it publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

Cler. *Mr.* No-truth, *how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this Wickedness?*

No tr. Sir, I thought I must say something, and as my Name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by speaking *No truth*, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

Cler. *Set him by* Gaoler, *and set Mr.* Pityless *to the Bar.* *Mr.* Pityless, *thou art here* to the Bar. *Indicted by the Name* Pityless, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul *) for that thou didst most traiterously & wickedly shut up all Bowels of* His Indict- *Compassion, and would not suffer poor* ment. Mansoul *to condole her own Misery, when she had apostatized from her rightful King, but didst evade, and at all times turn her mind away from those thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to Repentance. What sayest thou to this Indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?*

His Plea. *Not guilty* of *Pitylessness*, all I did was to *Chear up*, according to my Name, for my name is not *Pityless*, but *Chear up*; and I could not abide to see *Mansoul* incline to Melancholly.

Cler. *How! Do you deny your Name, and say it is not* Pityless, *but* Chear-up? *Call for the Witnesses: What say you the Witnesses, to this Plea?*

Know,

Know. My Lord, his Name is *Pitylefs*; fo he hath writ himfelf in all Papers of concern, wherein he has had to do. But thefe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit their Names: Mr. *Covetoufnefs* covers himfelf with the Name of *good Husbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can when need is, call himfelf Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handfome*, or the like, and fo of all the reft of them.

Cler. Mr. *Tell-true*, What fay you?

Tell. His name is *Pitylefs*, my Lord, I have known him from a Child, and he hath done all that Wickednefs whereof he ftands charged in the Indictment; but there is a Company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of Damning, therefore they call all thofe Melancholly that have ferious Thoughts how that State fhould be fhunned by them.

Cler. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Goaler. *Mr.* Haughty. *Thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Haughty, (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Manfoul,) *for that thou didft moft Trayterouſly and Devilifhly teach the Town of* Manfoul, *to carry it loftily and ſtoutly againſt the Captains of the King* Shaddai. *Thou didft alſo teach the Town of* Manſoul *to ſpeak* contemptuouſly, *and vilifyingly of their great King* Shaddai; *and didft moreover encourage, both by words and examples,* Manſoul *to take up Arms both againſt the King, and his Son* Emanuel. *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of Courage and Valour, and have not uſed when under the greateſt Clouds, to ſneak or hang down the Head like a Bulruſh; nor did it at all at a y time pleaſe me to ſee

His Plea.

Men

Men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have oppreſſed them. Yea, though their adverſaries ſeeme to have ten times the advantage of them.

I did not uſe to conſider who was my Foe, nor what the Cauſe was in which I was engaged. 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely. Fought like a Man, and came off a Victor.

Court. *Mr.* Haughty, *you are not here Indicted for that you have been a Valiant Man nor for your* courage *and ſtrutneſs in times of Diſtreſs but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended Valour to draw the Town of* Manſoul *into* Acts *Rebellion, both againſt the great King, and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the Crime, and the thing wherewith thou art* charged *in and by the* Indictment. *But made no anſwer to that.*

Court. *Mr.* Haughty, *you are not here Indicted for that you have been a Valiant Man nor for your* courage *and ſtrutneſs in times of Diſtreſs but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended Valour to draw the Town of* Manſoul *into* Acts *Rebellion, both againſt the great King, and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the Crime, and the thing wherewith thou art* charged *in and by the* Indictment. *But made no anſwer to that.*

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded againſt the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themſelves after this manner.

The Court *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been* to the Jury. *here, and have ſeen theſe men; you have heard their* Indictments, *their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſtified againſt them: Now what* The Juries *remains, is, that you do forthwith with* Charge. *draw your ſelves to ſome place, where without confuſion you may conſider of what* Verdict *in a way of truth and righteouſneſs, you ought to bring in for the King againſt them, and ſo bring them in accordingly.*

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hatebad*, Mr. *Lovegood*, Mr. *Seetruth*, Mr. *Heavenlymind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thinkful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Goodwork*, and Mr. *Zealforgod*, withdrew themſelves in order to their work: Now

They withdraw themſelves.

when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to diſcourſe among themſelves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict. And thus Mr. *Belief*, for he was the Foreman: *Gentlemen, quoth he, for the men, the Priſoners at the Bar*, for my part, I believe that they all deſerve Death. *Very right ſaid Mr.* Trueheart, *I am wholly of your Opinion:* O what a mercy is it, ſaid *Mr. Hatebad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are apprehended! Ay, Ay, ſaid *Mr. Lovegood*, this is one of the joyfulleſt Days that ever I ſaw in my Life. *Then ſaid Mr. Secretruth*, I know that if we judge them to Death, our Verdict ſhall ſtand before *Shaddai* himſelf. *Nor do I at all queſtion it, ſaid Mr.* Heavenlymind; *he ſaid moreover*, When all ſuch Beaſts as theſe are caſt out of *Manſoul* what a goodly Town will it be then! Then ſaid *Mr. Moderate*, it is not my manner to paſs my Judgment with raſhneſs, but for theſe, their Crimes are ſo notorious, and the Witneſs ſo palpable, that that man muſt be wilfully blind, who ſaith the Priſoners ought not to Die. Bleſſed be God, ſaid *Mr. Thankful*, that the Traytors are in ſafe Cuſtody. And I join with you in this, upon my bare Knees, ſaid *Mr Humble*. I am glad alſo ſaid *Mr. Goodwork*. Then ſaid the warm man, and true hearted *Mr. Zealforgod*, Cut them off, they have been the plague, and have ſought the Deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they come inſtantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your Names. *Mr.* Belief, One: *Mr.* Trueheart, Two: *Mr.* Upright, Three: *Mr.* Hatebad, Four: *They are agreed of their* Verdict, *and bring*

Mr.

them in *Mr.* Love good, Five: *Mr.* Seetrut'h, Six *Guilty*. *Mr.* Heavenlymind, Seven: *Mr. Moderate* Eight: *Mr.* Thankful, Nine: *Mr.* Humble Ten, *Mr.* Goodwork, Eleven: And *Mr.* Zealforgod Twelve: Good men and true, ſtand together in your Verdict; are you all agreed?

Jury. Yes, my Lord.

Cler. *Who ſhall ſpeak for you?*

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Cler. You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impanelled for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a matter of Life and Death, have heard the Tryals of each of theſe Men, the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they guilty of that, and thoſe Crimes for which they ſtand here Indicted, or are they not Guilty?

Forman. Guilty my Lord.

The Verdict. Cler. *Look to your Priſoners*, Goaler.

This was done in the morning, and in the afternoon they received Sentence of Death according to the Law.

The *Goaler* therefore having received ſuch a charge, put them all in the inward Priſon, to preſerve them there till the Day of Execution, which was to be the next Day, in the morning.

But now to ſee how it happened, one of the Priſoners, *Incredulity* by Name, in the interim, Incredulity *breaks* betwixt the Sentence & time *Priſon.* of Execution, brake Priſon, and made his eſcape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Manſoul*, and lay lurking in ſuch places & holes as he might, until he ſhould again have opportunity to do the Town of *Manſoul* a miſchief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when *Mr. Truemen* the Goaler, perceived that

at he had loſt his Priſoner, he was in a heavy taking cauſe he that Priſoner we ſpeak of, was the very rſt of all the Gang. Wherefore firſt he goes and quaints my Lord Mayor, Mr. Recorder, and my rd *Willbewill* with the matter, and to get of them an der to make ſearch for him through- *No* Incredu-
t the Town of Manſoul. So an order lity *found in*
got, and ſearch was made, but no Manſoul.
ch Man could now be found in all the Town of Manſoul.

All that could be gathered was. that he had lurked while about the out ſide of the Town, & that here nd there one or other had a glimpſe of him, as he did ake his eſcape out of Manſoul; one or two alſo did ffirm that they ſaw him without the Town, going pace quite over the Plain. Now when *He is gone to* e was quite gone, it was affirmed by Diabolus. ne Mr. *Didſee*, that he ranged all over dry places, till e met with *Diabolus* his Friend: and where ſhould hey meet with one another, but juſt upon *Hellgatehill*.

But Oh! what a lamentable Story did the Old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus*, concerning what ſad alteration *Emanuel* had made in Manſoul.

As firſt, how Manſoul had, after *He tells* Diabolus
ſome delays received a general Par- *what* Emanuel
don at the Hands of *Emanuel*, and *now is doing in*
that they had invited him into the Manſoul.
Town, and that they had given him the Caſtle for his Poſſeſſion. He ſaid moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into the Town, coveted who ſhould Quarter the moſt of them, they alſo entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and Dance. But that, ſaid *Incredulity*, that is the ſoreſt vexation to me is. that he hath pulled down, O Father, thy Image, and ſet up his own, and pulled down thy Officers, and ſet up his own. Yea, and *Willbewill*, that Rebel, who one would have thought, ſhould never have turned from us, he is now in as great Favour with *Emanuel*, as ever he was with thee. But beſides all this, this *Willbewill* has received a ſpecial Commiſſion from his Maſter to ſearch for, to apprehend, and to put to Death all, and all manner

manner of *Diabolonians*, that he ſhall find in Manſoul. Yea, and this *Willbewill* has taken and committed to Priſon already Eight of my Lords moſt truſty Friends in Manſoul. Nay further, my Lord, with Grief I ſpeak it, they have been all Arraigned, Condemned, and I doubt before this Executed in Manſoul. I told my Lord of Eight, and my ſelf was the Ninth, who ſhould aſſuredly have Drunk of the ſame Cup, but that through Craft, I, as thou ſeeſt, have made mine eſcape from them.

Diabolus yells at this News.

When *Diabolus* had heard this Lamentable Story he yelled, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and made the Sky to look dark with his Roaring. He alſo ſware that he would try to be revenged on Manſoul for this. So they, both he, and his old Friend *Incredulity*, concluded to enter into great Conſultation how they might get the Town of Manſoul again.

Now before this time the Day was come in which the Priſoners in Manſoul were to be Executed. *Rom.* 8. 13. and 6. 12, 13, 14. So they were bro't to the Croſs, and that by Manſoul, in moſt ſolemn manner: for the Prince ſaid that this ſhould be done by the hand of the Town of Manſoul, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the forwardneſs of my now redeemed Manſoul to keep my Word, and to do my Commandments, and that I may bleſs Manſoul in doing this Deed. *Gal.* 5. 24. Proof of ſincerity pleaſes me well let Manſoul therefore firſt lay their Hands upon theſe *Diabolonians* to deſtroy them.

The aſſiſtance of more Grace.

So the Town of Manſoul Slew them according to the Word of their Prince. But when the Priſoners were brought to the Croſs to Die, you can hardly believe what troubleſome Work Manſoul had of it to put the *Diabolians* to Death, (for the Men knowing that they muſt Die, and every of them having implacable enmity in their Heart to Manſoul) what did they but took courage at the Croſs, and there reſiſted the Men of the Town of Manſoul. Wherefore the Men of Manſoul, were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and Men of

War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a Secretary in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the men of Mansoul, and he was at the place of Execution also; he hearing the men of Mansoul cry out against the Bruglings and the unruliness of the Prisoners, rose up from his place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the men of Mansoul. So they Crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of Mansoul, Rom. 8. 13.

Executi-on done,

Now when this good work was done the Prince came down to see, to visit & to speak comfortably to the Men of Mansoul, and to strengthen their hands in such work. And he said to them, that by this Act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Person, observers of his Laws, and such as had also respect to his Honour. He said moreover, (to shew them that they by this should not be losers, nor their Town weakned by the loss of them) that he would make them another Captain, and of one of themselves And that this Captain should be the ruler of a Thousand, for the good and benefit of the now Flourishing Town of Mansoul.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

He promises to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him, whose Name was *Waiting* & bid him go quickly up to the Castle gate, and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience*, that waiteth upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Messenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel*, went and said as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to see the Captain Train and Muster his Men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr. *Waiting* to him, *Sir* the Prince would that you should come down to his Highness forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emanuel*, and he came and made Obeisance before him. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and bred in Mansoul; they also knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour,

Experience must be the new Captain.

The qualificati-ons of their new Captain.

and

and a Perſon prudent in matters, he was alſo a comely Perſon, well ſpoken, and very Succeſsful in his Undertakings.

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townſmen were tranſported with Joy, when they ſaw that the Prince himſelf was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would needs make him a Captain over a Band of Men.

Manſoul takes it well.

So with one conſent they bowed the Knee before *Emanuel*, and with a ſhout ſaid, *Let Emanuel live for ever.* Then ſaid the Prince to the young Genleman whoſe Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of Truſt and Honour in *The thing told to Mr. Experience.* this my Town of Manſoul, (then the young Man bowed his Head, and Worſhipped) It is ſaid *Emanuel*, that thou ſhouldſt be a Captain a Captain over a Thouſand *Men* in my beloved Town of Manſoul. Then ſaid the Captain, *Let the King Live.* So the Prince gave out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, that his *His Commiſſion ſent him.* Commiſſion to make him a Captain over a Thouſand *Men*, and let it be brought to me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to my Seal. So it was done as it was commanded. The Commiſſion was drawn up, brought to *Emanuel*, and he ſet his Seal thereto. Then by the Hand of Mr. *Waiting*, he ſent it away to the Captain.

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Commiſſion, he ſoundeth his Trumpet for Volunteers, and Young men came to him apace; yea, the greateſt and chiefeſt *Men* in the Town ſent their Sons to be Liſted under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* came under Command to *Emanuel*. for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. He had for Lieutenant one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not name, 1 *Sam.* 17. 36, 37. His Colours were the *White Colours* for the Town of Manſoul: and his Scutcheon was the *Dead Lyon*, and the *Dead Bear*. So the Prince returned to his Royal Palace again.

His under Officers.

Now

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, to wit, my Lord *Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Willbewill*, went to congratulate him, and in ſpecial way to thank him for his Love, care, and the tender compaſſion which he ſhewed to his ever obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a while, and ſome ſweet communion between them, the Townſmen having ſolemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to their place again.

The Elders of Manſoul congratulate him.

Emanuel alſo at this time appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea, wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending ſeveral faults therein, that *Manſoul*'s yoke might be yet more eaſie. *Heb.* 8. 13. *Mat.* 11. And this he did without any deſires of theirs, even of his own frankneſs, and noble mind. So when he had ſent for and ſeen their old one, he laid it by, & ſaid, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vaniſh away.* He ſaid moreover, the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall have another, a better, a new one, more ſteady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

He renews their Charter.

Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of* Manſoul, *I do in the name of my Father, and of mine own* clemency, *give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of* Manſoul.

An Epitome of their new Charter.

First, *Free, full, and everlaſting forgiveneſs of all wrongs, Injuries, and offences done by them againſt my Father, me, their Neighbour, or themſelves.* Heb. 8. John 17. 8, 14

Secondly, *I do give them the holy Law, and my Teſtament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlaſting*

everlasting comfort and consolation, 2 Pet. 1. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 John 1. 16.

Thirdly, *I do also give them a portion of the se same Grace and Goodness, that dwells in my Father Heart and mine.*

Fourthly, *I do give, grant, and bestow upon the freely the World, and what is therein for their goo* 1 Cor. 3. 21, 22. *And they shall have that power ov them, as shall stand with the Honour of my Father, m Glory,, and their* comfort, *yea, I grant them the b nefits of life and Death, and of things present, a things to* come. *This Priviledge no other City, Town Corporation shall have, but my* Mansoul *only.*

Fifthly, *I do give and grant them leave, and fr* access *to me in my Palace at all seasons (to my Pala above or below) there to make known their wants me, and I give them moreover a promise that I s hear and redress all their grievances,* Heb. 10. 19, 2 Mat. 7. 7.

No Man to Die for killing of Sin. Diabolonians,

Sixthly, *I do give, grant to, and invest to the To of* Mansoul, *with full power a authority to seek out, take, insta and destroy all, and all manner that at any time from whence soe shall be found stragling in, or about the Town* Mansoul.

No Lust has any grant by Christ or any liberty to act in the Town of *Mansoul.*

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved To of* Mansoul, *that they shall ha authority not to suffer any reigner or Stranger, or their se to be free in, and of the ble Town of* Mansoul, *nor to s in the excellent privileges the*

But that all the grants, privileges and Immunities t bestow upon the famous Town of Mansoul, *shall for those the old natives,, and true Inhabitants the*

them I say, and to their right seed after them, Joh. 4 22. Col. 3. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

But all Diabolonians *of what sort, Birth, Country, Kingdom soever, shall be debarred a share therein.*

So when the Town of *Mansoul* had received at the hand of *Emmanuel*, their gracious *Charter*, (which it self is infinitely more large than by this leam bitome is set before you) they carried it to udience, that is to the Market-place, and there r. Recorder read it in the presence of all the ople, 2 *Cor.* 3. 3. *Jer.* 31. 33. *Heb.* 8. 10. This ing done, it was had back to *Their Charter* e Castle-gates, and there fairly *set upon their* graven upon the Doors there- *Castle-gates.* , and laid in Letters of Gold, to the end that e Town of *Mansoul*, with all the People thereof, ight have it always in their view, or might go here they might see what a blessed freedom eir Prince had bestowed upon them, that their y might be increased in themselves, and their ve renewed to their great and good *Emanuel.*

But what joy! what comfort! *Joy renewed* in hat consolation think you, did Mansoul. w possess the Hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*; Bells ringed, the Minstrils played, the People anced, the Captains shouted, the Colours wa- d in the wind, and the Silver Trumpets sound- , and the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide eir heads, for they looked like them that had en long dead.

When this was over, the Prince sent again for e Elders of the Town of *Mansoul*, and commun- ed with them about a Ministry that he intended establish among them; such a Ministry that ight open unto them, and that might instruct

them in the things that did concern their prese
and future ſtate.

For, ſaid he, You of your ſelves, without y
have Teachers and Guides, will not be able
know, and if not to know, to be ſure not to *do*
will of my Father, *Jer.* 10. 23. 1 *Cor.* 2 14.

At this news when the Elders of *Manſoul* br
The common good it to the People, the whole Tow
Thoughts. came running together, (for
pleaſed them well, as whatever the Prince n
did, pleaſed the People) and all with one co
ſent implored his Majeſty, that he would for
with eſtabliſh ſuch a Miniſtry among them,
might teach them both Law and Judgment, ſ
tute and commandment; that they might
documented in all good and wholſome thi
So he told them that he would grant them th
requeſts; and would eſtabliſh two among the
one that was of his Father's Court, and one t
was a native of *Manſoul*.

He that is from the Court, ſaid he, is a Per
of no leſs quality and dignity than is my Fat
and I, 2 *Pet.* 1. 21. 1 *Cor.* 2. 10. *Joh.* 1. 1. 1 J
5. 7. And he is the Lord Chief *Secretary* of
Father's Houſe, for he is, and always has be
the chief Dictator of all my Father's Laws
Perſon altogether well skill'd in all Myſteries,
knowledge of Myſteries, as is my Father, or
my ſelf is. Indeed he is one with us in nat
and alſo as to loving of, and being faithful
and in, the eternal concerns of the Town
Manſoul.

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſ
your chief Teacher. For 'tis he, and he
that can teach you clearly in all high and ſu
natural things. He, and he only it is that kn

e ways and the methods of my Father at
ourt, nor can any like him shew how the
eart of my Father is at all times, in all things
pon all occasions towards *Mansoul*, (for as no
an knows the things of a Man, but that Spi-
t of a Man which is in him. *Joh.* 14. 26. *Ch.*
6. 13. 1 *John* 2 27. So the things of my Fa-
er knows no Man, but this his high & migh-
y *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) tell *Mansoul*
ow and what they shall do to keep themselves
the love of my Father.) He also it is that
an bring lost things to your remembrance, and
at can tell you things to come. This Tea-
her therefore must of necessity have the pre-
eminence (both in our affections and judg-
ent) before your other Teacher; his personal
ignity, the excellency of his teaching, also the
reat dexterity that he hath to help you to
ake and draw up Petitions to my Father for
our help, and to his pleasing, must lay Obli-
ations upon you to love him, fear him, and
o take heed, that you grieve him not, 1 *Thess.*
5, 6.

This Person can put Life and Vigour into
ll he says: yea, and can also put it into your
eart, *Acts* 21 10, 11. This Person can make Seers
f you, and can make you tell what shall be
ereafter. *Jude v.* 20. *Eph.* 6 18 *Rom.* 8. 26. *Rev.*
7, 11, 17, 29 *Eph.* 4 30 *Isa.* 63 10. By this
erson you must frame all your Petitions to
y Father and me; and without his advice &
ounsel first obtain'd, let nothing enter into the
own or Castle of *Mansoul*, for that may dis-
ust and grieve this noble Person.

Take heed, I say, that you do not grieve this
Minister, for if you do, he may fight against

you; and should he once be moved by you, t
set himself against you, against you in Battel A
ray, that will distress you more than if twel
Legions should from my Father's Court be se
to make War upon you.

But (as I said) if you shall hearken unto hi
and shall love him; if you shall devote yo
selves to his teaching, and shall seek to have co
verse, and to maintain Communion with hi
you shall find him Ten times better than is t
whole World to any: 1 *Cor.* 13. 14. *Rom.* 5
Yea, he will shed abroad the love of my Fath
in your Hearts, and *Mansoul* will be the Wise
and most blessed of all People.

Then did the Prince call unto him the *O*
Conscience *Gentleman*, who afore had been t
made a Mi- *Recorder* of *Mansoul*, Mr. *Conscience* b
nister. Name, and told him, That for
much as he was well skilled in the Law and G
vernment of the Town of *Mansoul*, and was al
well spoken, and could pertinently deliver t
them his Master's Will in all terrene and dom
stick matters, therefore he would also make hi
a Minister for, in, and to the goodly Town o
Mansoul, in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgment
His limits. of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. An
thou must (said the Prince) confine thy self
the teaching of Moral Vertues, to Civil and Na
tural Duties, but thou must not attempt to pr
sume to be a Revealer of those high and supe
natural Mysteries that are kept close in the bo
His Caution. som of *Shaddai* my Father, for tho
things know no Man, nor can any reveal them
but my Father's *Secretary* only.

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Mansoul*, bu
the Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father
whereso

herefore as thou haſt knowledge of the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Corporation, ſo he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore. Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I have made thee a Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town of Manſoul, yet as to the things which the Lord Secretary knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, there thou muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as the reſt of Manſoul are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſupernatural things go to him for information, and knowledge; for though there be a Spirit in Man, this Perſon's inſpiration muſt give him Underſtanding. *Job* 33. 8. Wherefore, Oh! thou Mr. Recorder, keep low, and be humble, and remember that the *Diabolonians*, that kept not their firſt charge, but left their own ſtanding, are now made Priſoners in the Pit: be therefore content with thy Station.

I have made thee my Father's Vice-gerent on Earth, in ſuch things of Manſoul which I have made mention before. And thou, take thou power to teach them to Manſoul, yea, and to impoſe them with Whips and Chaſtiſements, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments. *His power in*

And Mr. Recorder, becauſe thou art old, and thro' many abuſes made feeble, therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou wilt to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of the Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always run Wine. *Heb* 9 14. Thus doing thou ſhalt drive from thy Heart and Stomach, all Foul, Groſs, and hurtful Humours. It will alſo lighten thine Eyes, and ſtrengthen thy memory for the reception & keeping of all that the King's moſt noble Secretary teacheth. *His Liberty.*

When the Prince had thus put Mr. Recorder (that once ſo was) into the place and office of a Miniſter to Manſoul; and the Man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did *Emanuel* Addreſs himſelf in a particular Speech to the Townſmen themſelves.

Behold, (ſaid the Prince to Manſoul) my love & care

The Prince's Speech to Manſoul.

care towards you, I have added to t
that is paſt, this mercy, to appoint yo
Preachers, the moſt noble Secretary, t
teach you in all high and ſublime Myſteries. An
this Gentleman (pointing to Mr. Conſcience) is t
teach you in all things humane and domeſtick, fo
therein lyeth his work. He is not by what I ha
ſaid, debarred of telling to Manſoul any thing th
he hath heard, and received at the Mouth of the Lo
High Secretary: only he ſhall not attempt to pr
ſume to pretend to be a revealer of thoſe high Myſt
ries himſelf, for the breaking of them up, and the di
covery of them to Manſoul, lieth only in the powe
authority and skill of the Lord High Secretary him
ſelf. Talk of them he may, and ſo may the reſt of t

A Licenſe to Manſoul.

Town of Manſoul: yea, and may as oc
caſion gives them opportunity, to pre
them upon each other, for the benefit of the whol
Theſe things therefore I would have you obſerve an
do, for it is for your life, and the lengthning of you
Days.

And one thing more to my beloved Mr. Recorde
and to all the Town of Manſoul. You muſt not dwe
in, nor ſtay upon any thing of that which he hath i
Commiſſion to teach you, as to your truſt and expec
tation of the next World, (of the next World (I ſay
for I purpoſe to give another to Manſoul, when thi

A World to come promiſed to Manſoul.

with them is worn out) but for that you
muſt wholly and ſolely have recourſe to
and make ſtay upon his Doctrine, that i
your Teacher after the firſt order. Yea
Mr. Recorder himſelf muſt not look for life fro
that which he himſelf revealeth. His dependance fo
that muſt be founded in the Doctrine of the othe
Preacher. Let Mr. Recorder alſo take heed that h
receive not any Doctrine or point of Doctrine, that ar
not communicated to him by his ſuperior Teacher
nor yet within the Precincts of his own forma
knowledge.

Now after the Prince had thus ſettled things in th
famous Town of Manſoul, he proceeded to give to
th

the Elders of the Corporation a neceſſary caution, to wit, how they ſhould carry it to the high and noble Captains that he had, from his Father's Court ſent or brought with him to the famous Town of Manſoul. *He gives them caution about the Captains.*

Theſe Captains, ſaid he, do love the Town of Manſoul, and they are pickt Men, pickt out of abundance, as Men that beſt ſuit, and that will moſt faithfully ſerve in the Wars of *Shaddai* againſt the *Diabolonians*, for the Preſervation of the Town of Manſoul. I charge you therefore, ſaid he, O ye Inhabitants of the now flouriſhing Town of Manſoul, that you carry it not ruggedly, or untowardly to my Captains or their Men, ſince, as I ſaid they are pickt and choice Men, Men choſen out of many, for the good of the Town of Manſoul. I ſay, I charge you that you carry it not untowardly to them. For tho' they have the hearts and faces of Lions, when at any time they ſhall be called forth to engage and fight with the King's foes, and the enemies of the Town of Manſoul; yet a little diſcountenance caſt upon them from the Town of Manſoul, will deject and caſt down their faces, will weaken and take away their courage. Do not therefore, Oh my beloved! carry it unkindly to my valiant Captains and couragious Men of War, but love them, nourith them ſuccour them, and lay them in your Boſoms, and they will not only fight for you, but caute to flee from you all thoſe *Diabolonians* that ſeek, & will if poſſible be your utter Deſtruction. *Graces picks from common Vertues. Satan cannot weaken our Graces as we our ſelves may. Words.*

If therefore any of them ſhould at any time be ſick or weak and ſo not able to perform that office of love, which with all their hearts they are willing to do, (& will do alſo when well and in health) *Heb.* 12. 12, *Iſa.* 35. 3 ſlight them not, nor deſpiſe them, but rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, tho' weak and ready to die, for they are your fence, and your guard, your wall, your gates, your locks and your bars *Rev.* 3. 1 *Theſ.* 5. 14. And alth' when they are weak they can do but little, but rather need to be help'd by your

ſ than that you ſhould then expect great things fr
them) yet when well, you know what Exploits, wh
Feats and warlike Atchievements they are able to d
and will perform for you.

Beſides, if they be weak, the Town of Manſoul ca
not be ſtrong. If they be ſtrong, then Manſoul cann
be weak Your ſafety therefore doth lie in th
health, and in your countenancing of them. Reme
ber alſo, that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſeaſe
the Town of Manſoul it ſelf.

Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I lo
your welfare, and your honour. Obſerve therefo
Oh my Manſoul! to be punctual in all things that
have given in charge unto you, and that not only a
Town corporate, and ſo to your Officers and Gua
and Guides in chief, but to you as you are a Peopl
whoſe well being, as ſingle Perſons, depends on t
obſervation of the Orders & Commandments of the
Lord. Next, Oh my Manſoul! I do warn you
that, of which notwithſtanding that Reformatio
that at preſent is wrought amo
you, you have need to be warn
about. Wherefore hearken di
gently unto me. I am now ſur
and you will know hereafter, that there are yet *Diab*
lonians remaining in the Town of Manſoul. *Diabolon*
ans that are ſturdy and implacable. & that do alread
while I am with you, and that will yet more when
am from you, Study, Plot, Contrive, Invent, an
jointly attempt to bring you to Deſolation, and ſo
a ſtate far worſe than that of the *Egyptian* Bondage
they are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore loo
about you *Mat.*7.21,22. They uſed heretofore to lod
with their Prince in the Caſtle, when *Incredulity* w
the Lord Mayor of this Town, but ſince my comi
hither, they lie more in the out ſides, and Walls an
have made themſelves Dens, and Caves and Hole
and ſtrong Holds therein, *Rom* 7. 18. Wherefore, O
Manſoul! thy work as to this, will be ſo much th
more difficult and hard, that is, to take, mortifie, an
put them to Death, according to the Will of my F
ther

A Caution about the Diabolonians that yet remain in Manſoul.

ther. Nor can you utterly rid your ſelves of them, unleſs you ſhould pull down the Walls of your Town, the which I am by no means willing you ſhould. Do you aſk me *What ſhall we do then?* Why, be you diligent, and quit you like Men. Obſerve their Holes, find out their Haunts, aſſault them, and make no Peace with them. Where ever they haunt, lurk or abide, and what terms of Peace ſoever they offer you Abhor, and all ſhall be well betwixt you and me. And that you may the better know them from thoſe that are the Natives of Manſoul, I will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of the chief of them, and they are theſe that follow. The Lord *Fornication* the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *Revelling* Mr *Idolatry* Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Variance*, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. *Sedition*, and Mr. *Herſie*. Theſe are ſome of the chief, Oh Manſoul! of thoſe that will ſeek to overthrow thee for ever. Theſe I ſay are the Sculkers in Manſoul, but look thou well into the Law of thy King, & there thou ſhalt find their *Phyſiognomy*, and ſuch other characteriſtical notes of them, by which they certainly may be known.

Chriſt would not have us deſtroy our ſelves thereby) to deſtroy our Sins.

The Names of ſome of the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

Theſe, O my Manſoul! (and I would gladly that you ſhould certainly know it) If they ſhould be ſuffered to run and range about the Town as they would, would quickly, like Vipers, eat out your bowels, yea Poyſon your Captains, cut the ſinews of your Soldiers, break the Bars and Bolts of your Gates, and turn your now moſt flouriſhing Manſoul into a barren and deſolate Wilderneſs, and ruinous heap. Wherefore that you may take courage to your ſelves to apprehend theſe Villains wherever you find them, I give to you my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. Recorder, with all the Inhabitants of the Town of Manſoul, full power and Commiſſion

A Commiſſion to deſtroy the Diabolonians *in* Manſoul.

miſſion to ſeek out, to take, and to cauſe to be put to death by the Croſs, all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* when and wherever you ſhall find them to lurk within, or to range without the Walls of the Town of Manſoul.

More Preachers if need be for Manſoul.

I told you before, that I had placed a ſtanding Miniſtry among you, not that you have but theſe with you, for my four firſt Captains who came againſt the Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in Manſoul they can, and (if need be) if they be required, will not only privately inform, but publickly Preach to the Corporation, both good and wholeſome Doctrine and ſuch as ſhall lead you in the way. Yea, they will ſet up a weekly, yea if need be, a daily Lecture in thee. Oh Manſoul! and will inſtruct thee in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that if heeded, will do thee good at the end. *And take good heed that you ſpare not the Men that you have a Commiſſion to take and Crucifie.*

A Caution.

Now as I have ſet out before your Eyes the Vagrants and Runnagates by Name, ſo I will tell you that among your ſelves ſome of them ſhall creep in to beguile you, even ſuch as would ſeem, and that in appearance are very rife and hot for Religion. And if you watch not, will do you a miſchief, ſuch as one as at preſent you cannot think of.

Theſe as I ſaid, will ſhew themſelves to you in another hue than thoſe under the deſcription before. Wherefore watch and be ſober, and ſuffer not thy ſelf to be betrayed.

Another Privilege for Manſoul.

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of Manſoul, and had inſtructed them in ſuch matters as were profitable for them to know. Then he appointed another Day, in which he intended when the Townsfolk came together to beſtow a further Badge of Honour upon the Town of Manſoul. A Badge that ſhould diſtinguiſh them from all the People, Kindreds, and Tongues, that dwell in the Kingdom of Univerſe. Now it was not long before the Day appointed was come, and the Prince and the People met

n the King's Palace, where first *Emanuel* made short Speech unto them, and then did for hem as he had said, and unto them as he had promised.

His Speech to *Mansoul.*

My Mansoul, *said he, that which I now am about to do, is to make you known to the World to be mine, and to distinguish you also in your own Eyes, from all false Traytors that may creep in among you.*

Then he commanded that those that waited upon him should go and bring forth out of his Treasury, those white glister- *White Robes.* ing Robes, that *I*, said he, *have provided and laid up in store for my* Mansoul. So the white Garments were fetched out of his Treasury, and said forth to the Eyes of the People, *Rev.* 19. 8. Moreover it was granted to them, that they should take them and put them on, *According* said he, *to your Size and Stature.* So the People were put into White, into fine Linnen, white and clean.

Then said the Prince unto them, *This, Oh!* Mansoul. *is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine are known from the Servants of others. Yea, it is that which I grant to all that are mine, and without which no Man is permitted to see my Face. Wear them therefore for my sake who gave them unto you; and also if you would be known by the World to be mine.*

But now! can you think how *Mansoul* shone? It was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Army with Banners.

The Prince added further, and said, *No Prince, Potentate, or mighty one of* Universe, That which giveth this Livery but my self. Be- distinguish-

eth *Mansoul* from other People. *hold therefore, as I said before, y shall be known by it to be mine.*

And now, said he, *I have given you my Livery, l me give you also in Commandment concerning them And be sure that you take good heed to my Words.*

First, *Wear them daily, Day by Day, lest you shou at sometimes appear to others, as if you were none o mine*, Eccl. 9 8

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if they b soiled, 'tis dishonour to me*, Rev. 3. 2.

Thirdly, *Wherefore gird them up from the ground and let them not lag with dust and dirt.*

Fourthly, *Take heed that you lose them not, lest yo walk naked, and they see your shame.*

Fifthly, *But if you should sully them, if you should defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling yo should, and the Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if yo would)* Rev. 7. 15, 16, 17. *Then speed you to do tha which is written in my Law, that yet you may stand and not fall before me, and before my Throne*, Luk 21 36. *Also this is the way to cause that I may not leav you nor forsake you while here, but may dwell in thi Town of Mansoul for ever.*

And now was *Mansoul*, and the Inhabitants o it as the Signet upon *Emmuel's* right Hand where was there now a Town, a City, a Corpo ration that could compare with *Mansoul!* A Town redeemed from the Hand, and from th Power of *Diabolus!* A Town that the King *Shad dai* loved, and that he sent *Emmuel* to regain *The Glorious* from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave*, *State of* yea, a Town that *Emanuel* loved to Mansoul. dwell in, and that he chose for his Royal Habitation; a Town that he fortified for himself, and made strong by the force of his Army. What shall I say! *Mansoul* has now a

most

moſt excellent Prince, Golden Captains and Men of War, Weapons proved, and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are theſe Beneſits to be counted little, but great; can the Town of *Manſoul* eſteem them ſo, and improve them to that end and purpoſe, for which they are beſtowed upon them.

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to ſhew that he had great delight in the Work of his Hands, and took pleaſure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flouriſhing *Manſoul*, he commanded, and they ſet his Standard upon the Battlements of the Caſtle. And then,

Firſt, He gave them frequent Viſits, not a Day now but the Elders of *Manſoul* muſt come to him, (or he to them) into his Palace, 2 *Cor.* 6 16. Now they muſt walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promiſed to do for the Town of *Manſoul*. Thus would he often do with the Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and *Underſtanding*. the honeſt ſubordinate Preacher, Mr. *Conſcience*, and Mr *Recorder*. But Oh! how graciouſly! how lovingly! how courteouſly! and tenderly did this bleſſed Prince now carry it towards the Town of *Manſoul!* in all the ſtreets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be ſure the Poor *Hungry* ſhould have his Bleſſings, and Bene- *Thoughts.* diction: Yea, he would Kiſs them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The Captains alſo he would daily, yea, ſometimes hourly incourage with his Preſence and goodly Words. For you muſt know that a ſmile from him upon them would put more

Vigour,

Vigour, more Life and Stoutneſs into them, th
would any thing elſe under Heaven.

The Prince would now alſo feaſt them, and be wi
them continually. Hardly a week would paſs but
Banquet muſt be had betwixt him and them, 1 *Cor.*
8. You may remember that ſome Pages before, w
made mention of one Feaſt that they had together b
now to feaſt them was a thing more common
every Day with Manſoul was a Feaſt day now. N
did he when they returned to their Places ſend the
empty away, either they muſt have a King, a Go
A Token of Marriage. chain, a Bracelet, a white Stone or ſom
thing. So dear was Manſoul to him now
A Token of Honour. So lovely was Manſoul in his Eyes.
A Token of Beauty. Secondly, When the Elders and Town
men did not come to him, he would ſen
A Token of Pardon. in much plenty of Proviſion unto them
Meat that came from Court, Wine an
Bread that were prepared for his Father'
Table. Yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto 'em
and therewith would ſo cover their Table, that whoe
ver ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen i
any Kingdom.

Thirdly, If Manſoul did not frequently viſit him a
he deſired they ſhould, he would walk out to them
knock at their Doors and deſire entrance, that Amit
might be maintained betwixt them and him; if the
did hear and open to him, as commonly they would
if they were at home, then would he renew his for
mer Love, and confirm it to, with ſome new Token
The danger of wandring Thoughts. and Signs of continued Favour
Rev. 3. 20. *Cant.* 5. 2.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in tha
very place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode
and entertained his *Diabolonians* to the almoſt utter
deſtruction of Manſoul, the Prince of Princes ſhould
ſit eating & drinking with them, while all his mighty
Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Singing
Manſoul's Men and Singing Women of his Father,
Glory. ſtood round about to wait upon them!
Now did Manſoul's Cup run over, now did her Con-
duits

nits run ſweet Wine, now did ſhe eat the fineſt of e Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the ock! Now ſhe ſaid, how great is his Goodneſs! or ſince I found Favour in his Eyes, how honoura- e have I been!

The bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer in e Town, *Col.* 3. 15. And a goodly Perſon he was, his ame was Mr. *God's peace*. This Man was ſet over y Lord *Wildbewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the ubordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the Na- ves of the Town of Manſoul. Himſelf was not a ative of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* from e Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain *edence*, and Captain *Goodhope*. Some ſay they were in, and I am of that Opinion too. *Rom.* 15. 13. This an as I ſaid, was made Governour of the Town in eneral, ſpecially over the Caſtle, and Captain *Cre- ence* was to help him there. And I made great ob- ervations of it, that ſo long as all things went in Manſoul as this ſweet natured Gentleman would, the own was in moſt happy Condition. Now there ere no Jars, no Chiding, no interferings, no un- aithful doings in all the Town of Manſoul. Every Man in Manſoul kept cloſe to his own Imployment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in lace, obſerved their order. And as *Holy Conceptions*. or the Women and Children of the *Good Thoughts*. own, they followed their Buſineſs joyfully, they ould work and ſing, from Morning till Night. So hat quite through the Town of Manſoul, nothing as to be found but Harmony, Quietneſs, Joy and Health. And this laſted all that Summer.

But there was a Man in the Town of *The ſtory of* Manſoul, and his Name was Mr. *Carnal* *Mr.* Carnal *ecurity*, this Man did after all this Security. Mercy beſtowed on this Corporation, bring the Town f Manſoul, into great and grievous Slavery & Bon- age. A brief Account of him, and of his doings, ake as followeth.

When *Diabolus* at firſt took Poſſeſſion of the Town f Manſoul, he brought thither with himſelf, a great number

number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his now Conditi
Now among these there was one whose Name was
Mr. *Self-conceit.* *Self conceit* and a notable brisk Man
was as any that in those Days did po
the Town of Mansoul. *Diabolus* then perceiving
Man to be active and bold, sent him upon many
desperate Designs, the which he managed better,
more to the pleasing of his Lord, than most
came with him from the Dens could do. Where
finding him so fit for his purpose, he preferred h
made him next to the Lord *Willbewill*, of whom
have written so much before. Now the Lord *Wi*
will being in those Days very well pleased with h
and with his Atchievements, gave him his Daugh
the Lady *Fear nothing* to Wife. Now of my L
Carnal Securities *Fear nothing* did this Mr. *Self con*
Original. beget this Gentleman, Mr. *Ca*
Security. Wherefore there being then in Mans
those strange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them
some cases, to find out who were Natives, who n
for Mr. *Carnal Security* sprang from my Lord *Willbe*
by Mother's side, though he had for his Father a *D*
bolonian by nature.

Well this *Carnal Security* took too much after his
His Qualities. ther and Mother, he was Self-conceit
he feared nothing, he was also a very busie Man. N
thing of News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing of Al
ration, or talk of Alteration could at any time be
Foot in Mansoul, but be sure Mr. *Carnal Security* wou
be at the Head or Tail of it. But to be sure he wou
He is always decline those that he deemed the weak
for the strongest side. and stood always with them (in
way of standing) that he supposed
the strongest side.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emanuel* his S
made War upon Mansoul to take it, this Mr. *Car*
Security was then in the Town, and was a great D
among the People, incouraging them in their Rebel
on, putting of them upon hardning of themselves
their resisting of the King's Forces. But when he s
that the Town of Mansoul was taken, and convert

the uſe of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and hen he alſo ſaw what was become of *Diabo-s*, and how he was unrooſted, and made to uit the Caſtle in the greateſt contempt and corn, and that the Town of *Manſoul* was well ned with Captains, Engines of War, & Men, nd alſo Proviſion, what doth he, but wheel bout alſo; and as he had ſerved *Diabolus* againſt he good Prince, ſo he feigned that he would rve the Prince againſt his Foes.

And having got ſome little ſmattering of *E-anuel's* things by the end (being bold) he ven-ures himſelf into the Company of the Townſ-hen, and attempts alſo to chat among them. *Now he knew that the Power and ſtrength of the Town* Manſoul *was great, and that it could not but be leaſing to the People, if he cried up their Might and heir Glory* Wherefore he beginneth his Tale ith the Power and Strength of *Manſoul*, and affirmed that it was impregnable. *Now magnifying their Captains, & their Slings,* and Rams; *then* crying *up their Fortifications, and ong Holds; and laſtly, the Aſſurances that they had om their Prince, that* Manſoul *ſhould be happy for ver.* But when he ſaw that ſome of the Men of he Town were tricked and taken with his Diſ-courſe, he makes it his Buſineſs, and walking rom Street to Street, Houſe to Houſe, and Man o Man, he brought alſo *Manſoul* to Dance after is Pipe, and to grow almoſt as carnally ſecure s himſelf; ſo from Talking they went to Feaſt-ng, and from Feaſting to Sporting; and ſo to ome other matters; (now *Emanuel* was yet in he Town of *Manſoul*, & he wiſely obſerved their doings.) My Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and *How Mr.* Carnal Security *begins the miſery of* Manſoul.

Mr.

Mr. *Recorder*, were also taken with the Words this tatling *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forget that their Prince had given them warning bef to take heed that they were not beguiled w any *Diabolonian* sleight: He had further t them, that the security of now flourishing Town of *M soul* did not so much lye in present Fortifications and For as in her so using of what had, as might oblige her *Ema* to abide within her Castle. the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, That Town of *Mansoul* should take heed that they fo got not his Father's Love and his; also t they should so demean themselves, as to conti to keep themselves therein. Now this was the way to do it, namely, to fall in Love wi one of the *Diabolonians*, and with such an o too as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and to be led the Nose by him: They should have heard th Prince, feared their Prince, and have Ston'd t *Naughty pack* to Death, and took care to ha walked in the Ways of their Prince's prescribi for then should their Peace have been as a Riv when their Righteousness had been like the wav of the Sea.

'Tis not Grace received, but Grace improved, that preserves the Soul from temporal Dangers

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through t Policy of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of t Men of *Mansoul* were chilled and abated in the practical Love to him.

Emanuel bemoans

Emanuel First, He bemoans them, and co doles their State with the *Secretar* Mansoul. saying, *Oh that my People had hearken unto me, and that* Mansoul *had walked in my Ways I would have fed them with the finest of the Whea*

with Honey out of the Rock would I have ſuſtained . This done, he ſaid in his Heart, *I will re- to the Court, and go to my place, till* Manſoul *conſider and* acknowledge *their Offence.* And did ſo, and the cauſe and manner of his going ay from them was thus.

The Cauſe was for that,

Firſt, *Manſoul* declined him, as is manifeſt in ſe Particulars.

e way of anſoul kſliding.

1. *They left off their former way of viſiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he* me, *or* came *not to viſit them.*

3 *The Love-feaſts that had wont to be between their* ince *and them, though he made them ſtill, & called* em *to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to delighted with them.*

4 *They waited not for his Counſels, but began to head-ſtrong and confident in themſelves,* concluding at *now they were ſtrong and* invincible, *and that* Manſoul *was ſecure, and beyond all* reach *of the* oe, *and that her ſtate muſt needs be unalterable for* er

Now, as was ſaid, *Emanuel* perceiving that by he craft of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their dependance up- n him, and upon his Father by him, and ſet up- n what by them was beſtowed upon it: He irſt, as I ſaid, bemoaned their ſtate; then he ſed means to make them underſtand that the ay that they went on in, was dangerous. For e ſent my Lord High *Secretary* to them, to for- id them ſuch ways; but twice when he came o them he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal Security's* Parlour, and perceiving alſo that they were

They grieve the Holy Ghost and Christ.

were not willing to reason abo matters concerning their good, took grief and went his way. T which when he had told to the Prince *Eman* he took offence, and was grieved also, and made Provision to return to his Father's Court.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as was saying before, were thus.

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manso Christ withdraws not all at once. *he kept himself close, a more retired than formerly.*

2. *His Speech was not now, if he came in their Co pany, so pleasant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he as in times past, send to* Manso *from his Table, those dainty Bits which he was w to do.*

4. *Nor when they came to visit him, as now a then they would, would he be so easily spoken with, they found him to be in times past. They might n* The working of their Affections. *knock once, yea twice, but he wou seem not at all to regard them; when as formerly at the sound of their f he would up and run, and meet them half way, & t them too, and lay them in his Bosom.*

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this h carriage he sought to make them bethink themselv and return to him. But alas! they did not consid they did not know his ways, they regarded not, th were not touched with these, nor with the true r *He is gone.* membrance of former Favours, *Ezek.* 18. 2 *Hos.* 5. 15, *Lev.* 26. 21, 22, 23 24. Wherefore what d he but in private manner withdraw himself first fro his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, & so aw from Mansoul he goes, till they should acknowled their Offence, and more earnestly seek his Face. M *God's peace* also laid down his Commission, and wou

the preſent act no longer in the Town of Man-

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again way of retaliation, walked contrary to them, *Jer.* 2. But alas! by this time they were ſo hardned in ir way, and had ſo drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *nal Security*, that the departing of their Prince tou-d them not, nor was he remembred by them when he. And ſo of conſequence his abſence not condo-by them.

Now there was a Day wherein this Gentleman, Mr. *Carnal Security* d again make a Feaſt for the Town Manſoul, and there was at that e in the Town, one Mr. *Godlyfear*, e now but little ſet by, though for rly one of great requeſt. This Man old *Carnal Security* had a mind if poſſible, to Gull and Debauch, & uſe as he did the reſt, and therefore he now bids him the Feaſt with his Neighbours. So the Day being me, they prepare, and he goes and appears with the ſt of the Gueſts. And being all ſet at the Table, ey did eat and drink, and were merry, even all but is one Man: For Mr. *Godlyfear* ſat like a Stranger, d did neither eat, nor was merry. The which when r. Carnal Security perceived, he preſently addreſs'd mſelf in a Speech thus to him.

A Trick put upon Mr. Godly fear, *he goes to the feaſt and ſits there like a Stranger.*

Carn. Mr. *Godlyfear*. Are you not well? you ſeem to be ill of Body, or Mind, or both. I have a Cordial of Mr. *Forget-God's* making, the which, Sir, if you will take a Dram of, I hope, it may make you bonny and blith, and ſo make you more fit for we feaſting Companions.

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, *and Mr.* Godly fear.

Godly. Unto whom the good old Gentleman diſ. reetly replied: Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and civil, but for your Cordial I have no liſt thereto. But a word to the Natives of Manſoul: You the Elders and Chief of Manſoul, to me it is ſtrange to ſee you ſo jocund and merry, when the Town of Manſoul is in ſuch woful caſe.

Carn.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. Carnal Security, You wi
Sleep, good Sir, I doubt' If you pleaſe lie down
take a Nap, and we che mean while will be merry.

Godly. Then ſaid the good Man as follows: Sir,
you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Heart, you co
not do as you are doing, and do.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. Carnal Security, Why?

Godly. *Nay pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true,*
Town of Manſoul *was ſtrong, and (with a* proviſ
impregnable; but you the Townſmen have weakned
and it now lies obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it
time to flatter, or be ſilent; 'tis *you Mr.* Carnal S
curity, *that have witily ſtripped* Manſoul, *and dr*
her Glory from her; you have pulled down her Tow
you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled
Locks and Bars.

And now to explain my ſelf: From that time
my Lords of Manſoul, *and you Sir, grew ſo gr*
from that time the ſtrength of Manſoul *has been*
fended, and now he is riſen and gone. If any ſ
queſtion the truth of my Words, I will anſwer him
this, and ſuch like Queſtions: Where is the Prin
Emanuel? When did a Man, or Woman, in *M*
ſoul ſee him? When did you hear from him,
taſte any of his dainty Bits? *You are now a feaſt*
with this Diabolonian *Monſter, but he is*
your Prince; I ſay therefore, though Enemies fr
without, had you taken heed, could not have made
prey of you yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prin
your Enemies within have been too hard for you.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie! Fie! M
Godlyfear. Fie! Will you never ſhake off your tim
rouſneſs? Are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſte
Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, o
you are for doubting, and I am for being Confide
Beſides, Is this a time to be ſad in? A Feaſt is ma

mirth; Why then do you now to your ſhame, our trouble, break out into ſuch paſſionate ancholly Language, when you ſhould eat and k, and be merry?

odly. *Then ſaid Mr.* Godlyfear *again, I may well ad, for* Emanuel *is gone from* Manſoul: *I ſay a- he is gone, and you, Sir, are the Man that has en him away; yea, he is gone without ſo much as ainting the Nobles of* Manſoul *with his going, if that is not a ſign of his Anger, I am not ac- inted with the methods of Godlineſs.*

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, His Speech to *my Speech is ſtill to you, you gra-* the Elders of *lly declining from him did provoke* Manſoul. *gradually to depart from you, the which he did for e time, if perhaps you would have been made ſenſi- therby, and have been renewed by humbling of your es; but when he ſaw that none would regard, nor theſe fearful beginnings of his Anger and Judg- t to Heart, be went away from this place, and this w with mine Eyes. Wherefore now while you boaſt, ſtrength is gone, you are like the Man that had his Locks that before did wave about his Shoulders. may with this Lord of your Feaſt ſhake your ſelves conclude to do as at other times; but ſince him you can do nothing, and he is depa turn your feaſt into a ſigh, and yo nentation.*

Then the *Subordinate Prea* . *Conſcience* by name was Recorder of at was ſaid, h onſc. Indee t Mr. Go e

anſwer Mr. *Godlyfear's* Queſtion. I doubt, I am a
fraid that all is naught with Manſoul.

Godly. Nay, I know that you ſhall not find him i
Manſoul, for he is departed and gone; yea, and gon
for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they r
warded his Grace with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.

The are all agaſt. Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look
if he would fall down dead at the Table
alſo all there preſent, except the Man of the Hou
began to look pale and wan. But having a little r
covered themſelves, and jointly agreeing to believ
Mr. *Godlyfear* and his Sayings, they began to conſu
what was beſt to be done, (now Mr. *Carnal Secur*
was gone into his withdrawing Room, for he lik
not ſuch dumpiſh doings) both to the Man of t
Houſe, for drawing them into evil, and alſo to recov
Emanuel's Love.

And with that, that Saying of their Prince cam
very hot into their Minds, which he had bidden them
do to ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe
delude the Town of Manſoul. So they took Mr. *C*
They conſult *nal Security*, (concluding that he muſt
& burn their he) and burned his Houſe upon h
Feaſt maſter. with Fire, for he alſo was a *Diabolon*
by nature.

So when this was paſt and over, they beſpeed the
ſelves to look for *Emanuel* their Prince. *Cant.* 5. 6. A
they ſought him, but they found him not; then w
ey more confirmed in the truth of Mr. *Godfe*
s, and began alſo ſeverely to reflect upon the
their ſo vile and ungodly doings, for t
that it was through them that th
em.

d went to my Lord *Secre*
ſed to hear, whom they
know of him, for he wa
ll where *Emanuel*
direct a Peti
Secretary wo
fer
nce abo
them

s Royal Place of abode, nor come out to them to ew them his Face, or Intelligence, *Isa.* 63. 10. *Eph.* 4. . 1 *Thes.* 5. 19.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of ouds and of thick darkneſs with Manſoul. Now ey ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to erceive what the Company and prattle of Mr. *Carnal ecurity* had done, and what deſperate Damage his waggering Words had brought poor Manſoul into. ut what further it was like to coſt them, that they ere ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godyfear* began again to e in repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they ere ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

Well, when the Sabbath Day was come, *A Thundring* hey went to hear their *Subordinate Preacher*, but oh how did the Thunder & lighten this Day! *Sermon.* His Text was that in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that observe lying vanities* forſake *their own Mercies*, Jon. 2. 8. ut there was then ſuch power and authority in that ermon, and ſuch a dejection ſeen in the Countenanes of the People that Day, that the like hath ſeldom een heard or ſeen. The People, when Sermon was one, were ſcarce able to go to their Homes, or to betake themſelves to their Imploys the Week after. They were ſo Sermon ſmitten, and alſo ſo Sermon ſick y being ſmitten, that they knew not what to do, *Hoſ.* 6. 13.

He did not only ſhew to Manſoul their Sin, but did tremble before them, under the ſenſe of his own, ſtill crying out of himſelf, as he Preached to them. *Unhappy Man that I am! that I ſhould do ſo Wicked a thing!* That I! a Preacher! whom the Prince did ſet up to teach to Manſoul his Law, ſhould my ſelf live ſenſleſs and ſottiſhly here, and be one of the firſt found in Tranſgreſſion. This Tranſgreſſion alſo fell within my precincts, I ſhould have cried out againſt the Wickedneſs, but I let Manſoul lie wallowing in it, until it had driven *Emanuel* from its Borders. With theſe things he alſo charged all the

The Subordinate Preacher *doth acknowledge his fault, and bewails his compliance with Mr.* Carnal Security.

Lords and Gentry of Manſoul, to the almoſt diſtracting of them, *Pſal.* 88.

A great Sickneſs in Manſoul.

About this time alſo there was a great Sickneſs in the Town of Manſoul, and moſt of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea the Captains alſo and Men of War were brought thereby to a languiſhing condition, and that for a long time together. So that in caſe of an Invaſion, nothing could to purpoſe now have been done, either by the Townſmen, or Field Officers, *Heb.* 12. 12, 13. *Rev.* 3. 2. *Iſa.* 3. 24. Oh how many *pale* faces, weak Hands, feeble Knees, and ſtaggering Men were now ſeen to walk the Streets of Manſoul! Here were Groans, there Pants, and yonder lay thoſe that were ready to faint.

Sin doth cauſe to be weak, both Body, and Soul, and Graces.

The Garments too which *Emanuel* had given them were but in a ſorry caſe, ſome were rent, ſome were torn, and all in a naſty condition: ſome alſo did hang ſo looſly upon them, that the next Buſh they came at was ready to pluck them off.

After ſome time ſpent in this ſad and deſolate condition, the Subordinate Preacher, called for a Day of Faſting, and to humble themſelves for being ſo wicked againſt the great *Shaddai*, and his Son: And

Boanerges doth preach

he deſired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach So he conſented to do it, and *to* Manſoul, the Day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down why cumbreth it the Ground?* And a very ſmart Sermon he made upon the Place. Firſt, he ſhewed what was the occaſion of the Words, to wit, *becauſe the Fig tree was barren.* Then he ſhewed what contained in the ſentence, to wit, *Repentance, or utter Deſolation* He then ſhewed alſo by whoſe Authority this Sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himſelf. And laſtly, he ſhewed *the Reaſons of the point*, and then concluded his Sermon. But he was very pertinent in the application, inſomuch that

The Men of Manſoul much affected,

made poor Manſoul Tremble. For this Sermon, as well as the former

former, wrought upon the Hearts of the Men of Manſoul. Yea it greatly helped to keep awake thoſe that were rouzed by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or ſeen, but Sorrow and Mourning, and Woe.

Now after Sermon they got together and conſulted what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the Subordinate Preacher, I will do nothing of mine own Head, without adviſing with my Neighbour *Godlyfear*. *They conſult what to do.*

For if he had afore, and underſtood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he alſo may have it now, even now we are turning again to Vertue. So they called and ſent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared. Then they deſired that he would further ſhew his Opinion about what they had beſt to do. Then ſaid the Old Gentleman, as followeth. *It is my Opinion that this Town of* Manſoul *ſhould in this Day of her Diſtreſs, draw up and ſend an Humble Petition to their offended Prince* Emanuel. *that he in his favour and grace, will turn again unto you. and not keep Anger for ever.* Mr. *Godlyfear's* advice.

When the Townſmen had heard this Speech, they did with one conſent agree to his advice. So they did preſently draw up their requeſt, and the next was, But who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree to ſend it by my Lord Mayor So he accepted of the Service, and addreſſed himſelf to his Journey, and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince of Manſoul was gone *Lam.* 3 8 44. But the Gate was ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat, ſo that the Petitioner was forced to ſtand without for a great while together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in to the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate, and what his buſineſs was. So one went and told to *Shaddai* and to *Emanuel* his Son, that the Lord Mayor of the Town of Manſoul ſtood without at the Gate of the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the Preſence of the Prince, the King's *They ſend the Lord Mayor to Court.*

Son. He alſo told what was the Lord Mayor's E
rand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. B
the Prince would not come down, nor admit that t
Gate ſhould be opened to him, *but ſent him an Anſwer*
this effect. Jer. 2. 27 28. They have turned the ba
unto me, and not their face, but now in the time
their trouble they ſay to me, Ariſe and ſave us. B
can they not now go to Mr. *Carnal Security*, to whom
they went when they turned from me, and make hi
their Leader, their Lord, and their Protection? wh
A dreadful answer. now in their trouble do they viſit me
ſince in their proſperity they went aſtray.

This Anſwer made my Lord Mayor look black i
the face, it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him ſore
Lam. 4 7, 8. And now he began again to ſee what i
was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Car*
nal Security was. When he ſaw that at Court (as yet
there was little help to be expected, either for himſelf
The Lord Mayor returns, and how or Friends in Manſoul: he ſmot
upon his Breaſt, and returned weep
ing and all the way bewailing the lamentable ſtat
of Manſoul.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town
the Elders and Chief of the People of Manſoul went
out at the Gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and
to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them hi
The ſtate of tale in ſo doleful a manner, that they al
Manſoul cried out, and mourned and wept. Where
now. fore they threw aſhes and duſt upon their
heads, and put ſackcloth upon their loins, and went
crying out through the Town of Manſoul. The
which when the reſt of the Townſfolk ſaw, they al
The whole Mourned and Wept. This therefore wa
Town caſt a Day of rebuke and trouble, and of an-
down. guiſh to the Town of Manſoul, and alſo
of great Diſtreſs.

After ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrain-
They conſult ed themſelves, they came together to
again. Mr. conſult again, what by them was yet to
Godlyfear's be done, and they asked advice, as they
advice. did before, of that Reverend Mr. *God-*
lyfear,

fyfear, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcouraged at all with that they had met with at Court. Yea, though ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but ſilence or rebuke: *For ſaid he*, it is the way of the wiſe *Shaddai*, to make Men wait, and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure.

Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not one Day, nor an Hour that went over Manſoul's head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road, one or other riding Poſt, ſounding the Horn from Manſoul to the Court of King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) Manſoul.

See now what's the Work of a backſliding Saint awakened. Groaning deſires.

The Road I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers going and returning and meeting one another; ſome from the Court, and ſome from Manſoul, and this was the work of the miſerable Town of Manſoul, all that long that ſharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

A Memento.

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emanuel* had taken Manſoul, yea, & after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral lurking Places of the Corporation, many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant, when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by reaſon of unlawful mixtures, their birth, and breeding, and bringing up. And their Holes Dens, and lurking Places were in, under or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evileye* the Lord *Blaſphemy*, and that horrible Villain the Old and dangerous Lord *Covetouſneſs*. Theſe, as I told you, with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of Manſoul, and that after that *Emanuel* had driven their Prince *Diabolus* out of the Caſtle.

Againſt theſe the good Prince did grant Commiſſion to the Lord *Willbewill* and others, yea to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, to ſeek, take, ſecure, and deſtroy any, or all that they could lay Hands of, for that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, & thoſe that fought to ruin the Bleſſed Town of *Manſoul* But the Town of *Manſoul* did not purſue this Warrant but neglected to look after, to apprehend, to ſecure, and to deſtroy theſe *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what do theſe Villains, but by degrees take courage to put forth their Heads, and to ſhew themſelves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, ſome of the Men of *Manſoul* grew too familiar with ſome of them, to the ſorrow of the Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in time and place.

Manſoul heeded not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commiſſion into execution.

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords that were left, perceived that *Manſoul* had through Sinning offended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himſelf, & was gone, what do they but Plot the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. So upon a time they met together at the hold of one Mr. *Miſchief's*, who alſo was a *Diabolonian*, and there conſulted how they might deliver up *Manſoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* again. Now ſome adviſed one way, and ſome another, every Man according to his own liking. At laſt my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* propounded, whether it might not be beſt, in the firſt place, for ſome of thoſe that were *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, to adventure to offer themſelves for Servants, to ſome of the Natives of the Town; or ſaid he, if they do ſo, and *Manſoul* ſhall accept

The Diabolonians *Plot.*

cept of them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Mansoul*, more easie than otherwise it would be. But then stood up the Lord *Murder*, and said, This may not be done at this time, for *Mansoul* is now in a kind of Rage, because by our Friend, Mr. *Carnal Security*, she hath been once ensnared already, and made to Offend against her Prince, & how shall she reconcile her self unto her Lord again, but by the Heads of these Men? Besides, we know that they have in Commission to take and slay us, wherever they shall find us; let us therefore be wise as Foxes; when we are Dead, we can do them no hurt, but while we live, we may. Thus when they had tossed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter should forthwith be sent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the state of the Town of *Mansoul* should be shewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may also, said some, let him know our intentions, and ask of him his Advice in the Case.

They send to Hell for Advice.

So a Letter was presently framed, the Contents of which was this.

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below, in the *Infernal Cave*.

O *Mighty Prince* Diabolus, *we the Diabolonians, yet remaining in the Rebellious Town of* Mansoul, *having received our Beings from thee, and our Nourishment at thy Hands*, cannot *with* content *and quiet, endure to behold, as we do this Day, how thou art disparaged, disgraced, and reproached among the Inhabitants of*

The Copy of their Letter.

this Town; nor is thy long Absence at all delightful to us, because greatly to our detriment.

The reason of this our writing unto our Lord, is for that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, and he is up-risen, and is departed from them; yea, and though they send, and send, and send after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good Words from him.

There has been also of late, and is yet remaining, a very great sickness and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer sort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place, (we only who are of the Diabolonians by nature, remain well, lively, and strong) so that through their great transgression on the one Hand, and their dangerous sickness on the other, we judge they lie open to thy Hand and power. If therefore it shall stand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the rest of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take Mansoul again, send us word, and we shall to our utmost power be ready to deliver it into thy Hand. Or if what we have said, shall not by thy Fatherhood be thought best, and meet to be most done, send us thy mind in a few Words, and we are all ready to follow thy counsel, to the hazzarding of our lives, and what else we have.

Given under our Hands the Day and Date above-written, after a close consultation at the House of Mr. Mischief, who yet is alive, and hath his place in our desirable Town of Mansoul.

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) Mr. *Profane* was come with his Letter to *Hell-gate*-

gate-hill, he knocked at the Brazen Gate for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the Keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane*, to whom he delivered his Letter, which he had bro't from the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*. So he carried it in, and preſented it to *Diabolus* his Lord, and ſaid, Tidings, my Lord, from *Manſoul*; and from our truſty Friends in *Manſoul*.

is Carrier; he brings the Letter to Hell-gatehill, *and there preſents it to* Cerberus *the Porter.*

Then came together from all places of the Den, *Beelzebub*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the reſt of the Rabblement there, to hear what News from *Manſoul*. So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerberus* he ſtood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof ſpread into all the Corners of the Den, command was given that without let or ſtop, *Dead-man's-bell*, ſhould be rung for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Manſoul* was like to come to Ruin.

Dead-man's-bell, *and how it went.*

Now the Clapper of the Bell went, *The Town of* Manſoul *is coming to dwell with us, make room for the Town of* Manſoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, becauſe they did hope that they ſhou'd have *Manſoul* again.

Now when they had performed this their horrible Ceremony, they got together again, to conſult what anſwer to ſend to their Friends in *Manſoul*, and ſome adviſed one thing, and ſome another, but at length, becauſe the buſineſs required haſte, they left the whole buſineſs to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the moſt proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter as he thought fit, in anſwer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and ſent it to the

Diabo-

Diabolonians that did dwell in *Manſoul*, by the ſame Hand that had brought theirs to him. And this was the Contents thereof.

To our Offſpring the high and mighty *Diabolonians*, that yet dwell in the Town of *Manſoul*, wiſheth a proſperous iſſue and concluſion of thoſe many brave Enterprizes, Conſpiracies, and Deſigns, that you of your love and reſpect to our Honour, have in your Hearts to attempt to do againſt *Manſoul*.

Beloved Children and Diſciples, my Lord Fornication, Adultery, *and the reſt, we have here in our deſolate Den received to our higheſt joy and content, your welcome Letter by the Hand of our truſty Mr.* Profane, *and to ſhew how* acceptable *your Tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladneſs; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends in* Manſoul, *and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge in the ruin of the Town of* Manſoul. *We alſo rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their* Prince, *and that he is gone. Their ſickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your Health, might and ſtrength. Gla! alſo would we be, right horribly beloved,* could *we get this Town into our Clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our Wit, our Cunning, our Craft, and Helliſh inventions to bring to a wiſhed concluſion, this your brave beginning in order thereto.*

And take this for your comfort, *(our Birth, and our Offſpring) that ſhall we again ſurprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your Foes to the Sword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that*

hat we after that ſhall be caſt out any more; for we ill come with more ſtrength, and ſo lay far more faſt old than at the firſt we did. Beſides, it is the Law f that Prince *that now they own, that if we get hem a ſecond time, they ſhall be ours for ever.* Matth. 2 43. 44, 45.

Do you therefore, our truſty Diabolonians, *yet more ry into, and endeavour to ſpie out the weakneſs of the own of* Manſoul. *We alſo would that you your ſelves do attempt to weaken them, more and more. Send us word alſo by what means you think we had beſt to attempt the regaining thereof, to wit, whether by perſuaſion to a vain and looſe Life; or whether by tempting them to doubt and deſpair; or whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride, and Self-conceit. Do you alſo O ye brave* Diabolonians, *and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a readineſs to make a moſt hideous Aſſault within, when we ſhall be ready to ſtorm it without. Now ſpeed you in your project, and we in our deſires, the utmoſt power of our Gates, which is the wiſh of your great* Diabolus Manſoul's *Enemy, and him that trembles when he thinks of Judgment to come; all the Bleſſings of the Pit be upon you, and ſo we cloſe up our Letter.*

Given at the Pits mouth by the joint conſent of the Princes of Darkneſs, to be ſent (to the force and power that we have remaining in Manſoul, *) by the Hand of Mr.* Profane.

By me Diabolus.

This Letter, as was ſaid, was ſent to *Manſoul*, to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the *Fleſh*. dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they alſo in *Manſoul* ſent theirs

to

to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* had Profane *comes home again.* made his return, and was come to *Manſoul* again, he went and came as he was wont, to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, for there was the Conclave, and the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they ſaw that their Meſſenger was returned ſafe and ſound, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he preſented them his Letter, which he had brought from *Diabolus* for them; the which when they had read and conſidered, did much augment their gladneſs. They asked him after the welfare of their Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Beelzebub* did, with the reſt of the Den. To which this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They alſo ſaid he, did ring for joy at the reading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this, when you read it.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read this Letter, and perceived that it incouraged them in their work they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their deſign upon *Manſoul*. *And the firſt thing that they agreed upon, was to keep all things from* Manſoul *as cloſe as they could.* Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they ſhould try to bring to paſs the ruin and overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid after this manner, and another ſaid after that. Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the High Ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us theſe three ways.

1. Whether

1. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its ruin, by making of *Manſoul* looſe and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gunpowder of Pride and Self-conceit.

Now I think if we ſhall tempt them to Pride, that may do ſomething; and if we tempt them to Wantonneſs, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into Deſperation, that would knock the Nail on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in the firſt place, queſtion the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will diſguſt him much. This if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of ſending Petitions to him; then farewel earneſt ſolicitations for help and ſupply; for then this concluſion lies naturally before them, *As good do nothing, as to do to no purpoſe.* So to Mr. *Deceit* they unanimouſly did conſent. *Take heed Manſoul.*

Then the next Queſtion was, But how ſhall we do to bring this our Project to paſs? And 'twas anſwered by the ſame Gentleman, That this might be the beſt way to do it; even let quoth he, ſo many of our Friends as are willing to venture themſelves for the promoting of their Prince's Cauſe, diſguiſe themſelves with apparel, change their Names, & go into the Market like far Country Men, and proffer to let themſelves for Servants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Maſters as beneficially as may be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall hire them, in little time ſo corrupt and defile the Corporation, that her now Prince ſhall be not *Take heed Manſoul.*

only

only further offended with them, but in conclusion shall spew them out of his Mouth. And when this is done, our Prince *Diabolus*, *Take heed* shall prey upon them with ease. *Mansoul. Yea, of themselves they shall fall into the Mouth of the eater,*

This project was no sooner propounded, but was as highly accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in so delicate an Enterprize; but it was not thought fit that all should do thus; wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord *Covetousness*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, and the Lord *Anger*: The Lord *Covetousness*, called himself by the Name of *Prudent thrifty*; the Lord *Lasciviousness* called himself by the Name of *Harmless mirth*; *Take heed* and the Lord *Anger*, called himself Mansoul. by the Name of *Good-zeal.*

So upon a Market-Day, they came into the Market place, three lusty Fellows they were to look on, and they were cloathed in *Sheeps-russet*, which was also now in a manner as white as were the white Robes of the Men of *Mansoul.* Now the Men could speak the Language of *Mansoul* well. So when they were come into the *Take heed* Market place, and had offered to let Mansoul. themselves to the Townsmen, they were presently taken up, for they asked but little Wages, and promised to do their Masters great Service.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *Godlyfear* hired *Good-zeal.* True, this Fellow *Harmless-mirth*, did hang a little in Hand, and could not so soon get him a Master as the others did, because the Town of *Mansoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, because *Lent* was almost out, the Lord

Willbewill

Willbewill hired *Harmleſs-mirth* to be both his Waiting man, and his Lacquey, and thus they got them Maſters.

Take heed Manſoul.

Theſe Villains now being got thus far into the Houſes of the Men of Manſoul, quickly began to do great miſchief therein, for being Filthy, Arch, and Slie, they quickly corrupted the Families where they were. Yea, they tainted their Maſters much, eſpecially this *Prudent thrifty* and him they call *Harmleſs-mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good zeal* was not ſo well liked of by his Maſter, for he quickly found that he was but a Counterfeit Raſcal; he which when the Fellow perceived, with ſpeed he made his eſcape from the Houſe, or I doubt not but his Maſter had Hanged him.

A Day of worldly cumber.

Well, when theſe Vagabonds had thus far carried on their Deſign, & had corrupted the Town as much as they could. In the next place they conſidered with themſelves, at what time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themſelves within the Town, ſhould make an attempt to ſeize upon Manſoul. and they all agreed upon this, that a Market Day would be beſt for that work, for why? Then will the Townsfolk be buſie in their ways. And always take this for a Rule. *When People are moſt buſie in the World they leaſt fear a ſurprize.* We alſo then, ſaid they, ſhall be able with leſs ſuſpicion to gather our ſelves together for the work of our Friends & Lords. Yea, and in ſuch a Day, if we ſhall attempt our Work, and miſs it, we may when they ſhall give us the rout, the better hide our ſelves in the croud. and eſcape.

Take heed Manſoul.

Theſe things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and ſent it by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was this.

Look to it Mansoul.

The Lords of Loosness *send to the great and* [illegible] Diabolus, *from our Dens, Caves, Holes and Strong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of* Mansoul, *Greeting.*

OUR great Lord, and the nourisher of our lives *Diabolus*: how glad we were when we heard of your Fatherhood's readiness to comply with us, and help forward our Design in our attempts to ruin Mansoul! none can tell but those, who, as we do, set themselves against all appearance of good when and wheresoever we find it. *Rom.* 7. 21. *Gal.* 5. 17.

Touching the encouragement that your Greatness is pleased to give us to continue to devise, contrive, and study the utter desolation of Mansoul, that we are not sollicitous about, for we know right well that it cannot but be pleasing and profitable to us, to see our Enemies, and them that seek our Lives, to die at our Feet, or fly before us. We therefore are still contriving, and that to the best of our cunning, to make this work most facile and easie to your Lordships, and to us.

First We considered of that most hellishly cunning, compacted, three-fold Project, that by you was propounded to us in your last: and have concluded, that though to blow them up with the Gunpowder of Pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be loose and vain, will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulf of Desperation, we think will do best of all. Now we who are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do this. First, we for our parts will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmost force. And of all the Nations that are at your Whistle, we think that an Army of Doubters may be the most likely to attack and overcome the Town of Mansoul. Thus shall we overcome these Enemies, else the Pit shall open her Mouth upon them and

Look to it Mansoul.

Despera-

Desperation shall thrust them down into it. We have also, to effect this so much by us desired design, sent already three of our trusty *Diabolonians* among them. they are disguised in Garb, they have changed their Names, and are now accepted of them, to wit. *Covetousness* Lasciviousness, and *Anger*. The Name of Covetousness, is changed to Prudent-thrifty, and him Mr. *Mind* has hired, and is almost become as bad as our Friend. Lasciviousness, has changed his Name to Harmless mirth, and he is got to be the Lord *Willbewill's* Lacquey, but he has made his Master very wanton. *Anger* changed his Name into *Good zeal*. and was entertained by Mr. *Godlyfear*, but the peevish old Gentleman took Pepper in the Nose, and turned our Companion out of his House. Nay, he has informed us since that he ran away from him, or else his old Master, had hanged him up for his labour.

Take heed

Now these have much helped forward our Work and design upon Mansoul, for Mansoul. notwithstanding the spite and quarrelsome temper of the old Gentleman last mentioned, the other two ply their business well, and are like to ripen the Work apace.

Look to it,

Our next Project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market day, and that when they are upon the heat of their business. For then to be sure they will be most secure and least think that an assault will be made upon them. They will also at such a time be less able to defend themselves, and to offend you in the prosecution of our Design And we your trusty (and we are sure your beloved) ones, shall when you shall make your furious Assault without be ready to second the business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put Mansoul to utter Confusion, and to swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine Heads, most subtle Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds.

Take heed

Look to it,

Take heed

To

To the Monſters of the Infernal Cave, from the Ho of Mr. Miſchief *in* Manſoul, *by the Hand Mr.* Profane.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, a helliſh *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin the Town of Manſoul, they, to wit, the poor To *The Sad State of* it ſelf, was in a ſad and woful caſe, par becauſe they had ſo grievouſly offend Manſoul. *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly becauſe th the Enemies thereby got ſtrength within them afre and alſo becauſe though they had by many Petitio made ſuit to the Prince *Emanuel*, and to his Fath *Shaddai* by him for their Pardon and Favour, yet h therto obtained they not one ſmile. But contrariwi through the craft and ſubtilty of the Domeſtick *Di bolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker an blacker, and their *Emanuel* to ſtand at further diſtanc

The Sickneſs alſo did greatly rage in Manſoul, bo among the Captains, and the Inhabitants of the Tow their Enemies, and their Enemies only were no lively and ſtrong and like to become the Head, whil Manſoul was made the Tail.

By this time the Letter laſt mentioned, that wa written by the *Diabolonians*, that yet lurked in th

Profane *arrives at* Hell-gate-hill.

Town of Manſoul, was conveyed t *Diabolus* in the *Black den*, by the han of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Le ter by *Hellgate hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerber* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, the were preſently as great as Beggars, and thus they fe into Diſcourſe about Manſoul, and about the Proje againſt her.

Cerb. Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art tho come to *Hellgate hill* again! by St. *Mary* I am glad t ſee thee.

Talk between him & Cerberus.

Prof. Yes, my Lord, I am come agai about the concerns of the Town of Man ſoul.

Cerb. Prithee tell me what condition is that Town o Manſoul in at preſent?

Pro

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, and my Lords the Lords of this place I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to Godliness, and 'tis as well as our Heart can wish; their Lord is hotly out with them, and that doth also please us well. We have already also a Foot in their [illegible] our* Diabolonian *friends are [illegible] us, and what [illegible]*

Servant, I have been made glad with thy Lette
The reſt of the Lords of the Pit gave him al
their Salutations. Then *Profane*, after Obeiſanc
made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be given
my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King f
And with that the hollow Belly &yawning
of Hell, gave ſo loud & hideous a Gro
the Muſick of that place) that

ſoul be moſt buſie, and have feweſt Thoughts of prize. But what if alſo they ſhall double their rds on thoſe Days, (and methinks Nature and ſon ſhould teach them to do it) and what if they ld keep ſuch a Watch on thoſe Days as the neceſſi- of their preſent caſe doth require? Yea, what if r Men ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe Days? hen you may, my Lords, be diſappointed in your tempts, and may bring our Friends in the Town to ter Danger of unavoidable Ruin.

Beel. Then ſaid the great *Beelzebub*, There is ſome- ing in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his conjecture ay, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid down as that which muſt not be receded from, for know that he ſaid it only to provoke to a warm de- e thereabout. Therefore we muſt underſtand, if can whether the Town of Manſoul, has ſuch Senſe Knowledge of her decayed State, and the deſign that we have on Foot a- ainſt her, as doth provoke her to ſet Watch & Ward t her Gates, and to double them on Market-days. But f after enquiry made, it ſhall be found that they are leep, then any Day will do, but a Market-day is eſt; and this is my Judgment in this Caſe.

A Leſſon for Chriſtians.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how ſhould we know his? And 'twas anſwered, enquire about it at the Mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in, and aſked the Queſtion, *and he made his* Anſwer *as follows.*

Prof. My Lords, ſo far as I can gather, this is at preſent the condition of the Town of Manſoul. They are decayed in their faith and love to *Emanuel* their Prince has given them the back; they have often by Petion to fetch him again, but he maketh not haſte to anſwer their requeſt, nor is there much Reformation among them.

Profane's Deſcription *of the preſent ſtate of* Manſoul.

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a *Reformation* but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. However, their looſeneſs of Life is a ſign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart, things are little worth. But go on, my Maſters,

Masters, I will divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the case be so with Mansoul, as Mr. *Profane* has described it to be, 'twill be no great matter what Day we assault it, nor their Prayers, nor their Power will do them much service.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

Apoll. When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *Apollyon* did begin My Opinion, said he, concerning this matter, is, that we go on fair and softly, not doing things in an hurry. Let our Friends in Mansoul go on still to Pollute and Defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into Sin, (for there is nothing like Sin to defile Mansoul) If this be done, and it takes effect, Mansoul of it self will leave off to Watch, to Pray on, or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety: for she will forget her *Emanuel*, she will not desire his company: and can she be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haste. Our trusty Friend, Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one of his Tricks, did drive him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord Covetousness, and my Lord Lasciviousness, by what they may do, keep him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not because you know it not) that two or three *Diabolonians*, if entertained and countenanced by the Town of Mansoul will do more to the keeping of *Emanuel* from them, and towards making of the Town of Mansoul your own, then can an Army of a Legion that should be sent out from us to withstand him.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

Let therefore this first Project that our Friends in Mansoul, have set on foot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable: and let them send continually under one guise or other, more or other of their Men to play with the People of Mansoul: and then perhaps we shall not need to be at the charge of making a War upon them: or if that must of necessity be done, yet the more Sinful they are, the more unable to be sure, they will be to resist us, and then the more easily we shall overcome them. And besides, suppose (and that is the worst that can

Supp

posed) that *Emanuel* should come to them again, may not the same means (or the like) drive n from them once more? Yea, why may not by their lapse into that Sin again, be driven m them for ever, for the sake of which he was at first driven from them for a season? And if this uld happen, then away go with him his Rams, his ngs, his Captains, his Soldiers, and he leaveth Man- l naked and bare. Yea, will not this Town, when sees her self utterly forsaken of her Prince, of her n accord open her Gates again unto *Dreadful*
u, and make of you as in the Days of *Advice*
d? But this must be done by time, a *against*
w Days will not effect so great a Mansoul.
ork as this.

So soon as *Apollyon* had made an end of speaking, *abolus* began to blow out his own Malice, and to ead his own cause, and he said, My Lords and Pow- of the Cave, my true and trusty Friends, I have th much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to ur long and tedious Orations. But my furious rge, and empty Paunch, so lusteth after a re- ssession of my famous Town of Mansoul, that atever comes on't, I can wait no longer to see e events of lingering Projects. I must, and that thout any further delay, seek by all means I can fill my unsatiable Gulf with the *Look to it*
al and Body of the Town of Mansoul.
ansoul. Therefore lend me your Heads, your arts and your Help, now I am going to reco- r my Town of Mansoul.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit saw the fla- ng desire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the mise- ble Town of Mansoul, they left off to raise Obje- ons, but consented to lend him what strength they uld: Though had *Apollyon's* Advice been taken they d far more fearfully distressed the Town of Man- ul. But, I say, they were willing to lend him what ength they could, not knowing what need they ight have of him, when they should engage for them- ves as he. Wherefore they fell to advising about

the next thing propounded, *to wit*, what Soldiers they were, and also how many, with whom *Diabolus* should go against the Town of *Mansoul* to take it; and after some debate, it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had suggested, that none was more fit for that Expedition, than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. They therefore concluded to send against *Mansoul*, an Army of sturdy *Doubters*. The number thought fit to be employed in that Service, was between Twenty and Thirty Thousand. So then the result of that great Council of those High and Mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* should even now out of hand beat up his Drum for Men in the Land of *Doubting*, (which Land lyeth upon the confines of the place called *Hellgate-hill*) for Men that might be employed by him against the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. It was also concluded, that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end head and manage his Men. So they drew up a Letter and sent it back to the *Diabolonians*, that lay in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the bringing of Mr. *Profane*, to signifie to them in what method and forwardness they at present had put their design. The Contents whereof now followeth.

An Army of Doubters raised to go against the Town of Mansoul.

The Princes of the Pit go with them.

Another Letter from Diabolus *to* Diabolonians *in* Mansoul.

From the dark & horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Prince of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in & about the Wall

the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most Devilish Answer to their Venemous and most poisonous design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year long we greatly delight our selves: We received your welcome, cause highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty d greatly beloved, the old Gentleman, Mr. Profane. *d do give you to understand, that when we had bro- it up, and had read the Contents thereof, (to your azing memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bel- d place, where we are, made such deous and yelling a se for joy, that the Mountains that stand round a- t* Hellgate-hill, *had like to have been shaken to ces at the sound thereof.*

We could also do no less than admire your faithful- se to us,, with the greatness of that subtilty that w hath shewed it self to be in your heads to serve us ainst the Town of Mansoul. *For you have invented us so excellent a method for our proceeding against at Rebellious People, a more effectual cannot be ought of by all the Wits of Hell. The Proposals ver se which now at last you have sent us, since we them, we have done little else but highly approved d admired them.*

Nay we shall to encourage you in the profundity of r Craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and nclave of our Princes and Principalities of this place, r Project was discoursed and tossed from one side of Cave to the other by their Mightinesses, but a bet- , and as was by themselves judged, a more fit and pper way by all their wits could not be invented to prize, take, and make our own, the Rebellious wn of Mansoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was said that varied fro
what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it self t
the ground, and yours only was stuck to by Diabolus *th*
Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge, and yawning Panch w
on fire, to put your invention into Execution.

We therefore give you to understand, that our stou
furious, and unmerciful Diabolus *is raising for yo*
relief, and the ruin of the Rebellious Town of Manſoul
more than Twenty Thousand Doubters, *to come again*
that People. They are all stout and sturdy Men, a
Men that of old have been accustomed *to War, a*
that can therefore well endure the Drum. I say, he
doing of this Work of his with all the possible speed
can, for his heart and spirit is engaged in it. We
sure therefore that as you have hitherto stuck to us,
given us both advice and encouragement thus far; th
you still will prosecute our design, nor shall you lose, b
be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you
Lords of Manſoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted that
those with us do desire that every one of you that are
Manſoul *would still use all your Power, Cunning, a*
Skill, with delusive persuasions, yet to draw the Town
Manſoul *into more Sin and Wickedness, even that*
may be sinned and bring forth Death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more v
Sinful and Debauched the Town of Manſoul *is,*
more backward *will be their* Emanuel *to come*
their help, either by presence, or other relief; yea,
more Sinful, the more weak, and so the more unable
they be to make resistance, when we shall make our
fault upon them to swallow them up. Yea, that
cause that their mighty Shaddai *himself may cast*
Take heed, *out of his Protection; yea, and send*
Manſoul. *his Captains and Soldiers home, with*
Rings and Rams, and leave them naked and bare,

hen the Town of Manſoul, *will of it ſelf open to us nd fall as the Fig into the Mou th of the Eater. Yea o be ſure that we then with a great deal of eaſe ſhall ome upon her and overcome her.*

As to the time of our coming upon Manſoul, *we as et have not fully reſolved upon that, though at preſent ome of us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Market day at Night will certainly be the beſt. However o you be ready, and when you ſhall hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as buſie to make the moſt orrible confuſion within,* 1 Pet. 5. 8 *So ſhall* Manſoul *certainly be diſtreſſed before and behind, and ſhall not know which way to betake her ſelf for help. My Lord* Lucifer, *my Lord* Beelzebub, *my Lord* Apollyon, *my Lord* Legion, *with the reſt ſalute you, as does alſo my Lord* Diabolus, *and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf ſame fruit and ſucceſs for their doing, as we our ſelves at preſent njoy for our.*

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do theſe many Legions with us, wiſhing you may be as Helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter Carrier, Mr. *Profane.*

Then Mr. *Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came by the Stairs *More talk be-*om the Deep to the Mouth of *tween* Profane he Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now *and* Cerberus. hen *Cerberus* ſaw him him, he aſked how matrs did go below, about, and againſt the Town f *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The*

Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to our Diabolonians *so. I have an answer to it here my Bosom, that I am sure will make our masters sent me, glad; for the Contents thereof is to encour them to pursue their design to the utmost, and to ready also to fall on within, when they shall see Lord* Diabolus *beleaguering of the Town of* Man

Cerb. But does he intend to go against the himself?

The Land from the which the *Doubters* come.

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will along with him more than Twenty Th sand, all sturdy* Doubters *and Men War pick'd Men from the Land of* Dou ing, *to serve him in the Expedition.*

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus glad*, and said, And there such brave Preparations a making to go against the miserable Town of *Mansoul?* A would I might be put at the Head of a Tho sand of them, that I might also shew my Valo against the famous Town of *Mansoul.*

Prof. *Your wish may come to pass, you look like that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have him those that are Valiant and Stout. But my b ness requires haste.*

Cerb. Ay, so it does. Speed thee to the To of *Mansoul*, with all the deepest mischiefs this place can afford thee. And when thou sh come to the House of Mr. *Mischief*, the pl where the *Diabolonians* meet to Plot, tell the that *Cerberus* doth with them his Service, and if he may, he will with the Army come up against the famous Town of *Mansoul.*

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lords there, will be glad to hear it, and to see you also*

So after a few more such kind of Comp men

ents, Mr. *Profane* took his leave of his Friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* again with a Thousand of their Pit wishes, bid him haste with all speed to his Masters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeisance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went & came to *Mansoul*, and going as afore to the House of Mr. *Mischief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* assembled, and waiting for his return Now when he was come, and had presented himself, he also delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined his Complement to them therewith: Profane *returned again to* Mansoul.

My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Principalities and Powers of the Dun salute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Mansoul*: Wishing you always the most proper of their Benedictions, for the great Service, high Attempts, and brave Archievements, that you have put your selves upon, for the restoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Mansoul*

This was therefore the present state of the miserable Town of *Mansoul*: She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; she had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her foolishness, to come against her, to seek her utter Destruction.

True, the Town of *Mansoul* was somewhat made sensible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; she cried, but *Emanuel* was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Besides, she knew not whether *ever* or *never*, he would return, and come to his *Mansoul* again; nor did they know the Power and industry of the Enemy, nor how forward they

were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell th
they had deviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Pe
tion to the Prince, but he anſwered all with
lence. They did neglect Reformation, and t
was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew,
they regarded iniquity in their Heart, their K
would not hear their Prayer; they therefore
ſtill grow weaker and weaker, and were as
rouling thing before the Whirlwind. They c
ed to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians*
their Boſoms, what therefore ſhould a King do
them? Yea there ſeemed now to be a mixture
Manſoul, the *Diabolonians* & the *Manſoulians* wou
walk the Streets together. Yea, they began
ſeek their Peace, for they thought, that ſince t
Sickneſs had been ſo mortal in *Manſoul*, it was
vain to go to handy-gripes with them. Beſide
the weakneſs of *Manſoul*, was the ſtrength
their Enemies; and the Sins of *Manſoul*, the
vantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Man*
ſoul did alſo now begin to promiſe themſel
the Town for a poſſeſſion; there was no gre
difference now betwixt the *Manſoulians* and *Di*
bolonians, both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſou*
Yea, the *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but t
Town of *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly. There w
Good Thoughts, more than Eleven Thouſand
good Conceptions, *good Deſires*. Men, Women and Children th
Died by the Sickneſs of *Man*
ſoul.

But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there w
one whoſe Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lov
of the People of *Manſoul*. And he, as his manne
was, did go liſtning up and down in *Manſoul*, t
ſee, and to hear if at any time he might, wh
th

her there was any design against it or no. For he was always a jealous Man, and feared some Mischief sometime would befal it, either from the *Diabolonians* within, or from some Power without. Now upon a time it so happened, as Mr *Prywell* went listning here and there, that he lighted upon a place, called *Vile-hill* in *Mansoul* where *Diabolonians* used to meet; so hearing a muttering (you must know that it was in the Night) he softly drew near to hear; nor had he stood long under the House-end (for there stood a House here) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* should possess himself again of *Mansoul*, and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Mansoulians* to the Sword, and would Kill and Destroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

The Diabolian Plot discovered, and by whom.

He said moreover, That he knew there were above Twenty Thousand Fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus*, for the accomplishing of this Design, and that it would not be many Months before they all should see it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord Mayor's House, and acquainted *Understanding* with therewith; who sending for *Conscience* the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the business to him, and he as soon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Mansoul*, because as yet my Lord *Secretary* was at ease. And this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to Alarm the Town therewith.

The Subordinate Preacher awakened.

Hour he caused the *Lecture-Bell* to be rung, so t
People came together: he gave them then a sho
Exhortation to Watchfulness, and made Mr. *Prywell*
News the Argument thereof. For, said he, an hor
ble Plot is contrived against Mansoul, even to Mis
tre us all in a Day, nor is this Story to be slighte
for Mr. *Prywell* is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* w
always a lover of Mansoul, a sober and judicious Ma
a Man that is no tatler, nor raiser of false Reports, b
one that loves to look into the very bottom of ma
ters, and takes nothing of News but by very soli
Arguments.

Prywell tells his News to Mansoul.

I will call him, and you shall hear hi
your own selves: so he called him, and h
came and told his Tale so punctually, an
affirmed its truth with such ample ground
that Mansoul fell presently under a conviction of t
truth of what he said. The Preacher did also ba
him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to belie
it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to Anger, and ha
Sinned *Emanuel* out of the Town. We have had to
much Correspondence with *Diabolonians*, and have so
gotten our former Mercies. No marvel then if t
Enemy both within and without should design an
Plot our Ruin, and what time like this to do it? T
Sickness is now in the Town, and we have been ma
weak thereby. Many a good meaning Man is Dea
Good Desires, and the *Diabolonians* of late grow strong
er and stronger.

They take the Alarm.

Besides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher* I have receive
from this good Truth-teller this one in
ling further, that he understood by tho
that he over-heard, that several Letters have late
passed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians*, in ord
to our Destruction. When Mansoul heard all this,
and not being able to gainsay it, they lift up the
voice and wept. *Mr. Prywell* did also in the presen
of the Townsmen, confirm all that their *Subordina*
Preacher had said. Wherefore they now set afresh
bewail their Folly, and to a doubling of Petitions
Shaddai, and his Son. They also break the busin

o the Captains, High Commanders, and
ſten of War in the Town of Manſoul,
ntreating of them to uſe the means to
e ſtrong and to take good courage, and
hat they would look after their Harneſs, and make
hemſelves ready to give *Diabolus* Battel by Night or
y Day ſhould he come, as they are inform'd he will,
o beleaguer the Town of Manſoul.

They tell the thing to the Captains.

When the Captains heard this, they being always
rue Lovers of the Town of Manſoul, what do they,
ut like ſo many *Sampſons*, they ſhake themſelves, and
ome together to conſult and contrive how to defeat
oſe bold and Hellish contrivances that
ere upon the Wheel b the means of
iabolus and his Friends againſt the now
ckly, Weakly, and much impoveriſhed Town of
anſoul. And they agreed upon theſe following Par-
iculars.

They come together to conſult.

1. That the Gates of Manſoul ſhould be
pt ſhut, and made faſt with Bars and
ocks, and that all Perſons that went out, or came
, ſhould be very ſtrictly examined by the Captains
the Guards, 1 *Cor.* 16 13. To the end ſaid they, that
oſe that are managers of the Plot amongſt us, may
ther coming or going be taken. And that we may
ſo find out who are the great contrivers (amongſt
) of out Ruin, *Lam.* 3 42.

Their Agreement.

2. The next thing was, that a ſtrict ſearch ſhould
made for all kind of *Diabolonians* throughout the
hole Town of Manſoul and that every Man's Houſe
m top to bottom, ſhould be look'd into, and that
Houſe by Houſe, that if poſſible a further diſcove-
might be made of all ſuch among them as had a
nd in thoſe Deſigns, *Heb.* 12. 15, 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that whereſoever,
with whomſoever any of the *Diabolonians* were
nd, that even thoſe of the Town of Manſoul, that
d given them Houſe and Harbour, ſhould to their
me, and the warning of others, do penance in the
n place. *Jer.* 2 34 *Chap.* 5 26 Ezek. 16 52.

4. It was moreover reſolved by the famous Town
of

of Manſoul, that a Publick Faſt, and a Day of Humiliation ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the juſtifying of their Prince, the abaſing themſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions against him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father, *Joel* 1. 14 *Chap* 2. 15 16. It was further reſolved, that all ſuch in Manſoul as did not on that Day endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to humble themſelves for their faults, but that ſhould mind their Worldly Employments, or be found wandring up and down the Streets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*, and ſhould ſuffer as *Diabolonians* for ſuch their Wicked doing.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what ſpeed, & with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their Humiliation for Sin and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help. They alſo reſolved to ſend Tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them. *Jer.* 37. 4

Mr. Prywell *is made Scout maſter general.*

6. It was alſo determined, that Thanks ſhould be given by the Town of Manſoul to Mr. *Prywell*, for his diligent ſeeking of the Welfare of the Town and farther, that foraſmuch as he was ſo naturally inclined to ſeek the Good, and alſo to undermine their Foes, they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout maſter general*, for the good of the Town of Manſoul.

Mr. Prywell *goes a Scouting.*

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut up the Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict ſearch, they made thoſe with whom any was found, to make Penance in the open place. They kept their Faſt, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince and Mr. *Prywell* managed his Charge, and the Truſt that Manſoul had put in his Hands, with great Conſcience and good Fidelity, for he gave himſelf wholly up to his Employ, and that not only within the Town only, but he went out to pry to ſee, and to hear.

And not many Days after, he provided for his Journey, and went towards *Hellgate hill*, into the Country where *Diabolonians* were, where he heard of all that he

been talk'd of in Manſoul, and he perceived alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, &c. So he came back with ſpeed, and calling the Captains and Elders of Manſoul together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had ſeen.

Particularly he told them that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, and that he had made old Mr. *Incredulity*, that once brake Priſon in Manſoul, the General of his Army. That his Army conſiſted all of *Doubters*, and that their Number was above Twenty Thouſand. He told moreover that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the Infernal Pit, and that he would make them chief Captains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true, that ſeveral of the Black Den would with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town of Manſoul, to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince. *He returns with great News.*

He ſaid moreover, that he underſtood by the *Doubters*, among whom he had been that the reaſon why old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army, was, becauſe none truer than he to the Tyrant. And becauſe he had an implacable ſpite againſt the welfare of the Town of Manſoul. Beſides, ſaid he, he remembers the Affronts that Manſoul has given him, and he is reſolved to be reveng'd of them.

But the Black Princes ſhall be made High Commanders; only *Incredulity* ſhall be over them all, becauſe (which I had almoſt forgot) he can more eaſily, and more dextrouſly beleaguer the Town of Manſoul, than can any of the Princes beſides. *Heb.* 12. 1.

Now when the Captains of Manſoul with the Elders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr. *Prywell* did bring, they thought it expedient without further delay to put into Execution the Laws that againſt the *Diabolonians*, their Prince had made for them, and given them in Commandment to manage againſt them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial ſearch was made in all Houſes in Manſoul, for all and all manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the Houſe of Mr. *Mind*, and in the Houſe of the great Lord

Some Diabolonians *taken in* Manſoul. *and committed to Priſon.*

Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Mind's* Houſe was one Lord *Covetouſneſs* found, but he had changed his Name to *Prudent thrifty*. In my Lord *Willbewill's* Houſe, one *Laſciviouſneſs* was found. but he had changed his Name to *Harmleſs mirth*. Theſe two the Captains and Elders of the Town of Manſoul took and committed them to Cuſtody, under the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler; and this man handled them ſo ſeverely, and loaded them ſo well with Irons, that in time they both fell into a very deep Conſumption, and Died in the Priſon-houſe; their Maſters alſo according to the Agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to do Penance in the open place, to their ſhame, and for a warning to the reſt of the Town of Manſoul.

The Lord Willbewill and Mr. Mind take Penance.

Penance what.

Now this was the manner of Penance in thoſe Days. The Perſons offending being made ſenſible of the Evil of their doings, were enjoyned open Confeſſion of their Faults, and a ſtrict Amendment of their Lives.

After this, the Captains and Elders of Manſoul ſought yet to find out more *Diabolonians*, wherever they lurked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults or where elſe they could; in, or about the Wall of Town of Manſoul. But though they could plainly ſee their Footing, and ſo follow them by their tract, & ſmell to their Holds, even to the Mouths of their Caves and Dens, yet take them, hold them, and do juſtice upon them they could not, their ways were ſo crooked, their Holds ſo ſtrong, and they ſo quick to take Sanctuary there.

But Manſoul did now with ſo ſtiff an hand Rule over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were glad to ſhrink into Corners: Time was when they durſt walk openly and in the Day, but now they were forced to embrace Privacy and the Night: Time was when a Manſoulian was their Companion, but now they count them deadly Enemies. This good change did

did Mr. *Prywell's* Intelligence, make in the famous Town of Manſoul.

By this time *Diabolus* had finiſhed his Army which he intended to bring with him for the Ruin of Manſoul, and had ſet over them Captains, and other Field Officers, ſuch as liked his furious Stomach beſt: himſelf was Lord Paramount. *Incredulity* was General of his Army. Their higheſt Captains ſhall Diabolus's be named afterwards, but now for their *Army*. Officers Colours, and Scutcheons.

1. Their firſt Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was Captain over the *Election Doubters*, his were the Red Colour. His Standard bearer was Mr. *Diſtruſtive* and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon, *Rev.* 12. 3 4 13 15 17.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation Doubters*. His Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that were pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery flying Serpent, *Numb.* 21. 6.

3 The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he was Captain over the *Grace Doubters*, his were the Red Colour, Mr. *No life* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Black Den, *Mat.* 3. 22. 23. *Rev.* 9. 1.

4. The fourth Captain was the Captain *Inſatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith Doubters* his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bear them, and he had for his Scutcheon the *Yawning Jaws*, Prov. 27. 20.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, he was Captain over the *Perſeverance Doubters* his alſo were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and ſtinking flame *Pſal.* 11. 6. *Rev.* 14. 11.

6. The ſixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Reſurrection Doubters* his Colours were thoſe that were pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Standard-bearer, and he had the *Black Worm* for his Scutcheon, *Mat.* 9. 44 46 48.

7. The ſeventh Captain was Capt in *No-eaſe*, he was Captain over the *Salvation Doubters* his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Reſtleſs* bare them, and his

was

was the ghastly Picture of Death, *Rev.* 4. 11. *Ch.* 6. 8.

8. The eighth Captain was the Captain *Sepulchre*, he was Captain over the *Glory Doubters*, his was all the pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Standard-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull and Dead Mens Bones. *Jer.* 5. 16. *Ch.* 2. 25.

9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Past hope*, he was Captain of those that are called the *Felicity Doubters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Despair*; his also was the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the hot Iron, and the hard Heart, 1 *Tim.* 2. 4. *Rom.* 2. 5.

These were his Captains, and these were their Forces, these were the Standards, these were their Colours, and these were their Scutcheons. Now over these did the great *Diabolus* make Superiour Captains, and they were in number Seven: As namely, the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon* the Lord *Pytbon*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*: these seven he set over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* was King.

The *Reformades* also, such as were like themselves, were made some of them Captains of Hundreds, and *Diabolus* some of them Captains of more. And *this Army compleated.* thus was the Army of *Incredulity* compleated.

So they set out at *Hellgate hill*, (for there they had their Rendezvous) from whence they came with a straight course upon their March toward the Town of Mansoul. Now, as was hinted before, the Town had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the Mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the Alarm of their coming before. Wherefore they set a strong Watch at the Gate, and had also doubled their Guards. They also mounted their Slings in good places, where they might conveniently cast out their great Stones. to the annoyance of the foreign Enemy.

Nor could those *Diabolonians* that were in the Town do that hurt as was designed they should for Mansoul was now awake But alas, poor People, they were sorely affrighted at first appearance of their Foes, and

their ſitting down before the Town eſpecially when they heard the roaring of their DRUM, 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. This to ſpeak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, frighted all Men Seven Miles round, if they were at awake and heard it. The ſtreaming of their Colours were alſo terrible, and dejecting to behold.

makes an aſſault upon ar gate, d is repelled.

When *Diabolus* was come againſt the Town, firſt he made his approach to *Ear gate*, and gave it a furious Aſſault, ſuppoſing as it ſeems, that his Friends in Manſoul had been ready to do the work within: but care was taken of that before, by the vigilance f the Captains. Wherefore miſſing of the help that e expected from them, and finding of his Army armly attended with the Stones that the Slingers id ſling (for that I will ſay for the Captains, that onſidering the Weakneſs that was upon them, by reaon of the long Sickneſs that had annoyed the Town of Manſoul, they did gallantly behave themſelves) he was

e retreats, nd intrenches himſelf.

forced to make ſome retreat from Manſoul, and to intrench himſelf and his Men in the Field without the reach of the lings of the Town, *James* 4 7.

Now having intrenched himſelf, he did caſt up four Mounts againſt the Town. The firſt he called Mount *Diabolus* putting his own Name thereon the more to ffright the Town of Manſoul. The other three he called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megæra*, and Mount *Tiſiphone*, for theſe are the names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his Game with Manſoul, nd ſe ve it as the Lyon his prey, even to make it fall efore his Terror. But as I ſaid, the Captains and oldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, & did ſo much Execution ith their Stones, that they made him, tho' againſt omach, to retreat. Wherefore Manſoul began to ke courage.

e caſts up unts againſt e Town.

iabolus his andard ſet up.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus* which was raiſed on the North ſide of the Town, here did the Tyrant ſet up his Standard, and a rful thing it was to behold, for he had wrought in it

it by Deviliſh Art after the manner of a Scutcheo
flaming flame, fearful to behold, and the Pictur
Manſoul burning in it.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded
his Drummer ſhould every Night approach the W
of the Town of Manſoul, and ſo to beat a Parley;
Command was to do it a Nights, for in the
time they annoyed him with their Slings. For
Tyrant ſaid, that he had a mind to Parley with
now trembling Town of Manſoul, and he comman
He bid his Drummer to beat his Drum. that the Drum ſhould beat every N
that through wearineſs they might at
(if poſſibly at the firſt they were unwil
yet) be forced to do it.

Manſoul trembles at the noiſe of his Drum So this Drummer did as comman
he aroſe: and did beat his Drum.
when his Drum did go if one loo
toward the Town of Manſoul. *Behold* darkneſs
ſorrow, *and the light was darkned in the Heaven the*
xiii. 5. 30 No noiſe was ever heard upon Earth m
terrible, except the voice of *Shaddai* when he ſpeake
But how did Manſoul tremble! it now looked
nothing but forthwith to be ſallowed up.

Diabolus calls back his Drum. When this Drummer had beaten ſ
Parley, *he made his Speech to* Manſoul,
Maſter has bid me tell you, That if
will willingly ſubmit, you ſhall have the good of
Earth, but if you ſhall be ſtubborn, he is reſolved
take you by force. But by that the Fugitive had d
beating of his Drum the People of Manſoul had
taken themſelves to the Captains that were in
Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, nor to g
this Drummer an Anſwer. So he proceeded no f
ther that Night, but returned again to his Maſter
the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that by Drumming he could
work out Manſoul to his Will, the next Night
ſendeth his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to
the Townſmen know that he had a mind to Par
with them. But when all came to all, his Parley
turned into a Summons to the Town, to deliver
themſel

emſelves. But they gave him neither heed nor aring, for they remembred what at firſt it coſt em to hear him a few Words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then who ould be his Meſſenger to *Manſoul*, but the terri- e Captain *Sepulcher*; ſo Captain *Sepulcher* came to the Walls of *Manſoul*, and made this Ora- on to the Town.

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Man- *ſoul* Sum- *ſoul! I Summon you in the Name* oned by *of the Prince* Diabolus, *that with-* ptain *out any more ado, you ſet open the* epulcher. *Gates of your Town, and admit the eat Lord to come in. But if you ſhall ſtill Rebel, hen we have taken to us the Town by force, we ll ſwallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if you ll hearken to my Summons, ſay ſo, and if not, then me know*

The reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for at my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as u your ſelves have formerly owned. Nor ſhall that ſſault that was given to my Lord, when Emanuel *alt ſo diſhonourably by h m, prevail with him to ſe his Right, and to forbear to attempt to recover is own. Conſider then, O* Manſoul, *with thy ſelf, lt thou ſhew thy ſelf Peaceable, or not? If thou lt quietly yield up thy ſelf, then our old Friend- p ſhall be renewed; but if thou ſhalt yet refuſe & bel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.*

When the languiſhing Town of *Manſoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made to the ptain no Anſwer yet at all, ſo away he went he came.

They anſwer him not a Word.

But

But after some Consultation among th
selves, as also with some of their Capt
they applied themselves afresh to the Lord
They address themselves to their good Lord Secretary.
cretary for Counsel and Advice f
him; for this Lord *Secretary*
their chief Preacher (as also is m
tioned some Pages before) o
now he was *ill at ease*; and of
they begged favour in these two or three thi

1. That he would look comfortably u
them, and not keep himself so much ret
from them as formerly. Also that he wo
be prevailed with to give them a hearing wh
they should make known their miserable C
dition to him. But to this he told them
before, *That as yet he was but ill at ease, therefore could not do as he had formerly done.*

2 The second thing that they desired, was, t
he would be pleased to give them his Advice
bour their now so important Affairs, for t
Diabolus was come and set before the Town w
no less than Twenty Thousand *Doubters* T
said moreover, that both he and his Capt
were cruel Men, and that they were afraid
them. But to this he said, *You must look to Law of the Prince, and there see what is laid upon to do.*

3. Then they desired that his Highness wo
help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, a
unto *Emmuel* his Son, and that he would
his own Hand thereto, as a Token that
was one with them in it. *For*, said they, *Lord, many an one have we sent, but can get answer of Peace: but now surely one with thy Ha unto it, may obtain good for* Mansoul.
The cause But all the answer that he gave

, was, *That they had offended their* his being
anuel, *and had also grieved him-* ill at ease.
and that therefore they must as yet partake of their devices.

This Answer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a stone upon them; yea, it crushed them so, t they could not tell what to do, yet they st not comply with the Demands of *Diabolus*, with the Demands of his Captain, *Lam.* 1. 3. hen here were the straights that *The sad* Town of *Mansoul* was betwixt, *straights of* en the Enemy came upon her: Mansoul. Foes were ready to swallow her up, and her ends did forbear to help her.

Then stood up my Lord Mayor, whose Name s my Lord *Understanding*, and he began to pick l pick, until he had pick'd comfort out of that mingly bitter saying of the Lord *Secretary*; thus he descanted upon it. *A Comment* st, said he, This unavoidably *upon the Lord* lows upon the saying of my Secretary's rd, *That we must yet suffer for Speech.* Sins. 2. *But* quoth he, *the words yet sound as, if at last we should be saved from our Enemies, and t after a few more sorrows,* Emanuel *will come and our help.* Now the Lord Mayor was the more itical in his dealing with the *Secretary's* words, cause my Lord was more than a Prophet, and cause none of his Words were such, but that all times they were most exactly significant, d the Townsmen were allowed to pry into em, and to expound them to their best Adntage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and rned and went, and came to the Captains, to hom they did tell what my Lord High *Secretary* had

had ſaid, who when they had heard it, were all of the ſame Opinion as my Lord Mayor himſelf. The Captains therefore began to take ſome courage unto them, and to prepare to make ſome brave Attempt upon the Camp of the Enemy, and to Deſtroy all that were *Diabolonians*, with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant had brought with him to deſtroy the poor Town of *Manſoul*.

The Town of Manſoul in Order.

So all betook themſeves forthwith to their Places, the *Captains* to theirs, the Lord *Mayor* to his, the *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Will-will* to his. The *Captains* longed to be at ſome Work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next Day therefore they came together and conſulted, and after Conſultation had, they reſolved to give an Anſwer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with Slings; and ſo they did at the riſing of the Sun on the Morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured to come near er again, but the Sling ſtones were to him and his, like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of *Manſoul* ſo terrible as the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum, ſo there is nothing to *Diabolus*, ſo terrible as the well playing of *Emanuel*'s Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another Retreat yet further off from the Famous Town of *Manſoul*. Then did the Lord Mayor of *Manſoul* cauſe the Bells to be Rung, *and that Thanks ſhould be ſent to the Lord High* Secretary *by the Mouth of the* Subordinate Preacher; *for that by his Words the Captains and Elders of* Manſoul *had been ſtrengthened againſt* Diabolus.

Words applied by Faith.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that his Captains and Soldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frighted

beaten down by the Stones that came from the den Slings of the Prince of the Town of Manſoul, bethought himſelf. and ſaid, *I will try to catch them by ing, I will try to flatter them into my Net.*

Wherefore after a while he came down in to the Wall, not now with his um, nor with Captain *Sepulcher*, but ing all to be ſugared his Lips he ſeemed to be a very eet mouthed, peaceable Prince, deſigning nothing Humours ſake, nor to be revenged on Manſoul, Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare & od, and Advantage of the Town & People therein, now as he ſaid, his only Deſign. Wherefore after had called for Audience, and deſired that the wnſolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his ation. *And ſaid,*

Diabolus *changes his way.*

O! the deſire of my heart, the Famous Town of nſoul how many Nights have I watched, and how ny weary ſteps have I taken, if perhaps I might do e good, 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. *Rev.* 12. 10. Far be it, far be it m me to deſire to make War upon you, if ye will t willingly and quietly deliver up your ſelves unto . You know that you were mine of old, *Mat.* 4. 8. *ke* 4 6 7. Remember alſo, that ſo long as you enjoy- me for your Lord and that I enjoyed you for all Subjects. you wanted for nothing of the delights of the Earth, that I *Satan reads ab backwards.* ur Lord and Prince could get for you. or that I uld invent to make you bonny and blithe withal. nſider you never had ſo many hard, dark, trouble- me and heart afflicting hours while you were mine, ou have had ſince you revolted from me, nor ſhall ever have Peace again until you and I become e as before. But be but prevailed with to embrace again, and I will grant. yea enlarge your old harter with abundance of Privileedges, *Take heed* that your Licence and Liberty ſhall Manſoul. to take, hold. enjoy. and make your own all that pleaſant, from the Eaſt to the Weſt. Nor ſhall y of thoſe Incivilities wherewith you have offended e, be ever charged upon you by me, ſo long as the

Sun

Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those de
Friends of mine, that now for the fear of you,
Sins. lurking in Dens, and Holes, and Caves
Mansoul, be hurtful to you any more; yea, they sh
be your Servants, and shall minister unto you of th
The Pleasure Substance, and of whatever shall co
of Sin. to Hand. I need speak no more, you kn
them, and have some time since been much delight
in their Company, why then should we abide at s
odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance & Frie
ship again.

No, no no, not upon pain of Eternal Damnation.

Bear with your Friend, I take the l
berty at this time to speak thus freely
to you. The love that I have to
presses me to do it, as also does the zea
my heart for my friends with you;
me not therefore to further trouble, nor your se
to further frights. Have you I will in a way of P
or War: nor do you flatter your selves with the p
er and force of your Captains, or that your *Em*
will shortly come in to your help; for such stren
will do you no pleasure.

I am come against you with a stout and val
Army, and all the chief Princes of the Den are
at the Head of it. Besides, my Captains are swi
than Eagles, stronger than Lions, and more gre
of Prey than are the Evening Wolves. What is *O*
Bashan? what's *Goliah* of *Gath*? and what's an hund
more of them to one of the least of my Capta
how then shall Mansoul think to escape my H
and Force?

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawn
deceitful, and lying Speech to the famous Town
Mansoul, the Lord Mayor *replied upon him as follows.*

The Lord Mayor's Answer.

O *Diabolus*, Prince of Darkness, and
ter of all Deceit; thy lying Flatterie
have had, and made sufficient Proba
of, and have tasted too deeply of that destructive
already; should we therefore again hearken
thee, and so break the Commandments of our G
Shaddai, to join affinity with thee; would not

Pr

nce reject us, and caſt us off for ever; and
g caſt off by him, can the place that he has
pared for thee, be a place of reſt for us! Be-
s, O thou that art empty and void of all
th, we are rather ready to die by thy hand
to fall in with thy flattering and lying De-
s.

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to
got by Parlying with my Lord Mayor, he
into an Helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again
his Army of *Doubters*, he would another
Aſſault the Town of *Manſoul*.

o he called for his Drummer, who beat up
his Men (and while he did beat, *Manſoul* did
e) to be in a readineſs to give Battel to the
poration; then *Diabolus* drew near with his
y, and thus diſpoſed of his Men. Captain
, and Captain *Torment*, theſe he drew up, and
ed againſt *Feel-gate*, and com- *Feel-gate.*
ded them to ſit down there for the War.
he alſo appointed, that if need were, Capt.
aſe ſhould come into their relief. At *Noſe-*
he placed the Captain *Brimſtone* *Noſe-gate.*
Captain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well to
Ward, on that ſide of the Town of *Man-*
But at *Eye-gate*, he placed that *Eye-gate.*
n faced one the Captain *Paſt-hope*, and there
now he did ſet up his terrible Standard.
low Captain *Inſatiable* he was to look to the
iages of *Diabolus*, and was alſo appointed to
into Cuſtody, that, or thoſe Perſons and
gs that ſhould at any time as Prey be taken
n the Enemy.
low *Mouth-gate* the Inhabitants *Mouth-gate.*
Manſoul kept for a *Sally-port*, wherefore that
kept ſtrong, for that was it, by, and out of

which the Townsfolk did send their Petitions t
Emanuel their Prince; that also was the Gat
from the top of which the Captains did pla
their Slings at the Enemies, for that Gate stoo
somewhat ascending, so that the placing of the
there, and the letting of them fly from th
The use of place, did much Execution, again
Mouth-gate. the Tyrant's Army; wherefo
for these causes with others, *Diabolous* sought,
possible, to stop up *Mouth-gate* with Dirt.

Now as *Diabolus* was busie and industrious
preparing to make his Assault upon the Tow
of *Mansoul* without, so the Captains and Soldi
in the Corporation, were as busie in prepari
within; they mounted their Slings, they set
their Banners, they sounded their Trumpets,
put themselves in such Order as was judg
most for the annoyance of the Enemy, and
the advantage of *Mansoul*, and gave to their S
diers Orders to be ready at the sound of
The Lord Trumpet for War. The Lord *W*
Willbewill *bewill* also, he took the charge
plays the watching against the Rebels with
Man. and to do what he could to
them while without, or to stifle them within t
Caves, Dens and Holes in the Town-wall
Mansoul. And to speak the truth of him,
since he did Penance for his fault, he has shewe
much Honesty and Bravery of Spirit as any
in *Mansoul*, for he took one *Jolley*, and his
Jolley *and* ther *Griggish*, the two Sons of
Griggish Servant *Harmless-mirth*, (for to
taken and Day, though the Father was
executed. mitted to Ward, the Sons h
dwelling in the House of my Lord) he took t
and with his own Hands put them to the

nd this was the reason why he hanged them up' er their Father was put into the Hands of Mr. *eman* the Goaler. They his Sons began to play ir Pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the ughters of their Lord. Nay, it was jealoused that y were too familiar with them, the which was ought to his Lordship's Ear. Now his Lordship ing unwilling unadvisedly to put any Man to Death, not suddenly fall upon them, but set Watch and es to see if the thing was true. Of the which he s soon informed for his two Servants, whose names re *Find out* and *Tell-all*, catch'd them together in uncivil manner more than once or twice, and went told their Lord. So when my Lord *Willbewill* had fficient ground to believe the thing was true, he es the two young *Diabolonians* for such they were, or their Father was *Diabolonian* born) d has them to *Eye gate*, where he raised very high Cross just in the face of *Diabolus*, and of his Army, and there he hanged the ung Villains, in defiance to Captain *Past hope*, and horrible Standard of the Tyrant.

The place of their Execution.

Now this Christian Act of the brave Lord *Willbewill* did greatly abash Captain *Past hope*, discouraged Army of *Diabolus* put fear into the *abolonian* runnagates in Mansoul, and strength & courage into the Captains t belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince, for y without did gather, and that by this very Act my Lord, that Mansoul was resolved to fight, and t the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not do h things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would. Nor s this the only Proof of the brave Lord *Willbewill's* nesty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his Prince, will afterwards appear.

Mortification of Sin is a sign of hope of life.

Now when the Children of *Prudent thrifty*, who elt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left Children with . *Mind*, when he was also committed to Prison, and ir Names were *Gripe*, and *Rake all*, these begat of . *Mind's* Bastard-doughter, whose Name was Mrs. d *fast bad*) I say, when his Children perceived how

Mr. Mind *plays the Man.*

the Lord *Willbewill* had ſerved them that dwelt with him, what do they but (leſt they ſhould drink of the ſame Cup) endeavour to make their eſcape? But Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them, and put them in hold in his Houſe till Morning (for this was done over Night) and remembring that by the Law of Manſoul, all *Diabolonians* were to Die and to be ſure they were at leaſt by Father's ſide ſuch, and ſome ſay, by Mother's ſide too. What does he, but takes them, and puts them in Chains, and carries them to the ſelf-ſame place where my Lord hanged his two before, and there he hanged them.

Manſoul ſet againſt the Diabolonians.

The Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at this Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to have taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonian* troublers of Manſoul; but at that time the reſt lay ſo quat and cloſe, that they could not be apprehended. So they ſet againſt them a diligent Watch, and went every Man to his place.

Diabolus his kindneſs turned into furious madneſs.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* & his Army were ſomewhat abaſh'd and diſcouraged at the ſight of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hanged up thoſe two Young *Diabolonians*. But Diſcouragement quickly turned it ſelf into furious Madneſs and Rage againſt the Town of Manſoul, and fight it would. Alſo the Townſmen, and Captains with them had their Hopes, and their Expectation heightened, believing at laſt the Day would be theirs, they feared them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too, made a Sermon about it, & he took that Text for his Text. *Gad a Troop ſhall overcome him, but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.* Whence he ſhewed that though Manſoul ſhould be ſorely put to it at the firſt, yet the Victory ſhould moſt certainly be Manſoul's at the laſt. *Gen* 49. 19.

So *Diabolus* commanded that his Drummer ſhould beat a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains alſo that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt

them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they ſounded againſt them. Then they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came down to take it, and the Captains in the Caſtle, *With Heart and Mouth.* with the Slingers at *Mouth gate* played upon them amain. And now there was nothing heard in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage and Blaſphemy. But in the Town good Words, Prayer, and ſinging of Pſalms. The Enemy replied with horrible Objections, and the terribleneſs of their Drum: but the Town made anſwer with the ſlapping of their ſlings, and the melodious noiſe of their Trumpets. And thus the Fight laſted for ſeveral Days together, only now and then they had ſome ſmall Intermiſſion, in the which the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, and the Captains made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in Silver Armour, and the Soldiers in that which was of Proof; the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in Iron, which was made to give place to *Emanuel*'s Engine-ſhot. In the Town ſome were hurt, and ſome were greatly wounded. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurgeon was ſcarce in Manſoul, for that *Emanuel* at preſent was absent, *Rev.* 22. 2. *Pſal.* 38 5. Howbeit, with the leaves of a Tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds did greatly putrifie, and ſome did grievouſly ſtink. Of the Townſmen theſe were Wounded, to wit,

Who of Manſoul *were Wounded.* My Lord *Reaſon*, he was Wounded in the Head,

Another that was wounded, was the brave Lord Mayor, he was wounded in the Eye.

Another that was Wounded was Mr. *Mind*, he received his Wound about the Stomach.

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he received a hit not far off the Heart, but none of theſe were Mortal.

Many alſo of the inferiour ſort, were not *Hopeful Too's.* only wounded, but Slain out-right.

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were *Who in the Camp of* Dia- wounded & Slain a conſiderable number. For inſtance.

bolus *were wounded and Slain.*

Captain *Rage*, he was wounded, and was Captain *Cruel*. Captain *Damnation* was made to retre and to intrench himself further off of Manſoul. T Standard alſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and Standard bearer, Captain *Much hurt*, had his Br beat out with a Sling ſtone, to the no little griet a ſhame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many alſo of the *Doubters* were Slain outright. t enough of them are left alive to make Manſoul ſha

The Victory did turn that day to Manſoul, &c.

and totter. Now the Victory that d being turned to Manſoul, did put gre Valour into the Townſmen and Captain and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with Cloud, but withal it made them far mo furious. So the next day Manſoul reſted, and co manded that the Bells ſhould be rung, the Trumpe alſo joyfully ſounded, and the Captains ſhouted rou the Town.

My Lord Willbewill taketh one Anything and one Looſefoot and committeth them to Ward.

My Lord *Willbewill* alſo was not idle, but did not ble Service within againſt the Dome ticks or the *Diabolonians*, that were the Town, not only by keeping of the in awe, for he lighted on one at la whoſe Name was Mr. *Anything* a Fello of whom mention was made before. F 'twas he, if you remember, that bro the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom t *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges* Compani and that perſwaded them to Liſt themſelves under t Tyrant, to fight againſt the Army of *Shaddai*. M Lord *Willbewill* did alſo take a notable *Diabolonia* whoſe Name was *Looſefoot*, this *Looſefoot* was a Scout the Vagabonds in Manſoul, and that did uſe to car Tidings out of Manſoul to the Camp, and out of t Camp to thoſe of the Enemies in Manſoul; both the my Lord ſent away ſafe to Mr. *Trueman* the Goal with a Commandment to keep them in Irons, for intended then to have them out to be Crucified, wh 'twould be for the beſt to the Corporation, and mo for the diſcouragement of the Camp of the Enemie

My Lord Mayor alſo, though he could not ſtir ſo much about as formerly, because of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out Orders to all that were the Natives of Manſoul, to look to their Watch, and ſtand upon their Guard, and as occaſion ſhould offer, to prove themſelves Men. *The Captains conſult to fall upon the Enemy.*

Mr. *Conſcience* the Preacher, he alſo did his utmoſt to keep all his good Documents alive upon the hearts of the People of Manſoul.

Well, a while after, the Captains and ſtout ones of the Town of Manſoul agreed, and reſolved upon a time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this muſt be done in the Night, and there was the folly of Manſoul (for the Night is always the beſt for the Enemy, but the worſt for Manſoul to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was ſo high: their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their memories.

So the Night appointed being come, *They fight in the Night.* the Prince's brave Captains caſt Lots *Who do lead the Van.* who ſhould lead the Van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus*, and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to Captain *Credence*, to Captain *Experience*, and to Captain *Good-hope* to lead the *Forlorn hope*. (This Captain *Experience* the Prince created ſuch when himſelf did reſide in the Town of Manſoul;) ſo, as I ſaid, they made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in the Siege againſt them, and *How they fall on.* their hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accuſtomed to Night work, took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to give them Battel as if they had ſent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every ſide, the *Hell Drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battel was joined, and Captain *Inſatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages and waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey.

The Prince's Captains fought it ſtoutly, beyond

They Fight bravely. what indeed could be expected they shou
whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a retreat. But
cannot tell how, but the brave Captain *Credence*, C
tain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Experience*. as they were u
on the pursuit, cutting down, and following hard af
the Enemy in the Rear, Captain *Credence* stumbled
Captain fell, by which fall he caught so great
Credence hurt, that he could not rise, till Capta
hurt. *Experience* did help him up, at which th
Men were put in disorder. The Captain also wa
full of Pain, that he could not forbear but aloud
The rest of the Captains faint. cry out. At this the other two C
tains fainted, supposing that Capta
Credence had received his Mortal Woun
Their Men also were more disordered, and had no li
to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very observing, thou
at this as yet he was put to the worst, perceiving th
an Halt was made among the Men that were the pu
suers, what does he, but taking it for granted, th
the Captains were either wounded or dead, he ther
fore at first makes a stand, then faces about, and
Diabolus comes up upon the Prince's Army with
takes courage. much of his fury as Hell could help hi
to, and his hap was to fall in just among th
three Captains: Captain *Credence*. Captain *Goodhope*,
Captain *Experience*, and did cut, wound & pierce the
so dreadfully, that what through Discouragement, wh
through Disorder, and what through the Wounds th
now they had received, & also the loss of much Bloo
The Prince's Forces beaten. they scarce were able, though they h
for their Power the three best Bands
Mansoul, to get safe into the Hold agai
Satan sometimes make Saints eat their Words. Now when the Body of the Prince
Army saw how these three Captai
were put to the worst, they thoug
it their Wisdom to make a safe and good a Retreat
they could, and so returned by the Sally port again
Diabolus so there was an end of this present Actio
flusht. But *Diabolus* was so flusht with this Nigh
work that he promised himself in few Days, an ea
a

and compleat Conquest over the Town of *Mansoul*; wherefore on the Day following he comes up to the sides thereof with great boldness, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themselves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew afterward.)

He Demands the Town.

But the valiant Lord Mayor replied, *That what he got he must get by force, for as long as Emanuel their Prince was alive, though he at present was not so with them as they wisht) they should never consent to yield Mansoul up to another.*

The Lord Mayors's answer.

And with that the Lord *Willbewill* Brave *Willbewill's* stood up, and said, Diabolus, *thou* Speech. *Master of the Den, and Enemy to all that is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul, are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the end of those things, that for certain will follow submitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore though a while we were without knowledge, we offered thee to take us (as the Bird that saw not the Snare, fell into the Hands of the Fowler) yet since we have been turned from darkness to light, we have also been turned from the Power of Satan to God. And though through thy subtilty, and also the subtilty of the Diabolonians within, we have sustained much loss, and also plunged our selves into much perplexity, yet give up our selves, lay down our Arms, and yield to a horrid a Tyrant as thou, we shall not; die upon the place we chuse rather to do. Besides, we have hopes that in time Deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a War against thee.*

This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, with

The Captains encouraged. that also of the Lord Mayor, did somewhat abate the boldness of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the Fury of his Rage. It also succoured the Townsmen and Captains; yea, it was as a Plaister to the brave Captain *Credence* his Wound; for you must know that a brave Speech now, when the Captains of the Town, with their Men of War came home Routed, and when the Enemy took courage and boldness at the Success that he had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and demand entrance, as he did, was in season, and also advantageous.

The Lord *Willbewill* also did play the Man within, for while the Captains and Soldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town, and wherever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy Hand, & also the edge of his penetrating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he Wounded, as the Lord *Cavel*, the Lord *Brisk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, the Lord *Murmur*; several also of the meaner sort he did sorely maim; though there cannot at this time an Account be given you of any that he slew outright. The cause, or rather the advantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to do thus, was, for that the Captains were gone out to fight the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to stir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themselves into a Body, and fall forthwith to Hurricaning in *Willbewill's Mansoul*, as if now nothing but *Gallantry*, Whirlwind and Tempest should be there; wherefore as I said, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and slashing with courage that was undaun-

daunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all haſte diſperſed themſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his Place as before.

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat Revenge the wrong done by *Diabolus* to the Captains, and alſo did let them know, that *Manſoul* was not to be parted with, for the loſs of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to Boaſting, I mean in Compariſon of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the ſame plight, to which he had put the Captains.

Nothing like Faith to cruſh Diabolus.

Well, *Diabolus* yet reſolves to have the other bout with *Manſoul*; for, thought he, ſince I beat them once, I may beat them twice. Wherefore he commanded his Men to be ready at ſuch an Hour of the Night to make a freſh Aſſault upon the Town, and he gave it out in ſpecial that they ſhould bend all their Force againſt *Feel-gate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers, was Hell-fire. And ſaid he, if we break in upon them, as I wiſh we do, either with ſome, or with all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the Word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Manſoul*, but *Hell fire, Hell fire*. The Drummer was alſo to beat without ceaſing, and the Standard-bearers were to diſplay their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what Courage they could, & to ſee that they played Manfully their Parts againſt the Town.

He tries what he can do upon the ſenſe and feeling of the Chriſtian.

So the Night was come, and all things by the

the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he ſud-denly makes his Aſſault upon *Feel-gate*, and after he had a while ſtrugled there, he throw the Gates wide open. For the truth is, thoſe Feel-gate Gates were but weak, and ſo moſt *Ius weak* eaſily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus far made his Attempt, he place his Captains, to wit, *Torment* and *No-eaſe* there ſo he attempted to preſs forward, but the Prince's Captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he deſired And to ſpeak the truth, they made what reſiſtance they could; but the three of their beſt and moſt valiant Captains being Wounded, and by their Wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town that Service they would, (and all the reſt having more than their Hands full of the *Doubters*, and their Captains, that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over-powered with Force, nor could they keep them out of the Town. Wherefore the Prince's Men and their Captains betook themſelves to the Caſtle as to the ſtrong hold of the Town. And this they did, partly for their own ſecurity, partly for the ſecurity of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly to preſerve to *Emanuel* the Prerogative Royal of *Manſoul*, for ſo was the Caſtle of *Manſoul*

When theſe three Captains are diſabled, what can the reſt do for Town of Manſoul.

The Captains therefore being fled into the Caſtle, the Enemy without much reſiſtance, poſſeſs themſelves of the reſt of the Town, & ſpreading themſelves as they went, into every Corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the Command of the Tyrant, *Hell-fire, Hell fire, Hell-*

fire

fire; so that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Manſoul* could be heard, but the direful noiſe of *Hellfire*, together with the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did the Clouds hang black over *Manſoul*, nor, to Reaſon, did any thing but Ruin ſeem to attend it. *Diabolus* alſo quartered his Soldiers in the Houſes of the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, the *Subordinate Preacher*'s Houſe was as full of theſe Outlandiſh *Doubters* as ever it could hold; and ſo was my Lord *Mayor*'s, and my Lord *Willbewill*'s alſo. Yea, where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogſtie that now was not full of theſe Vermin? Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out of their Houſes, and would lye in their Beds, and ſit at their Tables themſelves. Ah, poor *Manſoul*! now thou feeleſt the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was in the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal Security*! They made great havock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, they fired the Town in ſeveral places; many young Children alſo were by them daſhed in pieces; yea, thoſe that were yet unborn they deſtroyed in their Mothers Wombs: For you muſt needs think, that it could not now be otherwiſe; for what Conſcience, what Pity, what Bowels or Compaſſion can any expect at the Hands of Outlandiſh *Doubters*? Many in *Manſoul* that were *Women*, both young and old, they forced, Raviſhed, and Beaſtlike abuſed, ſo that they ſwooned, miſcarried and many of them died, and ſo lay at the top of every Street, and in all by places of the Town.

Guilt, Good and tender Thoughts. Holy Conceptions of good.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be nothing but a Den of Dragons, an Emblem of Hell, and a

place

place of toral Darkneſs. Now did *Manſoul* (almoſt) like the barren Wilderneſs; nothing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds, and ſtinking Things ſeemed now to cover the face of *Manſoul*. I told you before, how that theſe *Diabolonian Doubters* turned the Men of *Manſoul* out of their *Reſt* Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almoſt brained many of them. Many, did I ſay, yea, moſt, if not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo Wounded, yea, and his Wounds ſo feſtered, that he could have no eaſe Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* Rules all certainly they had ſlain him out right) My Lord *Mayor* they ſo abuſed, that they almoſt put out his Eyes; and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Caſtle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his Heart now ſtood) to be one of the very worſt that was in *Manſoul*, againſt *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed himſelf a Man, and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Sad work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a Sanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for many days together in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen one in the Town that looked like a Religous Man. Oh *Thought*. the fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now every Corner ſwarmed with Outlandiſh *Doubters*; Red coats and Black coats walked the Town by cluſters, and filled up all the Houſes with hideous Noiſes, vain Songs, lying Stories, and Blaſphemous Language againſt *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* that lurked in

The foul full of idle Thots & Blaſphemies.

the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of Manſoul, came forth and ſhewed themſelves, yea, walked with open face in Company with the Doubters that were in Manſoul. Yea, they had more boldneſs now to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any of the honeſt Inhabitants of the now woful Town of Manſoul.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandiſh Men were not at peace in Manſoul, for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did browbeat them what they could. Nor did they partake or make deſtruction of any of the Neceſſaries of Manſoul, but that which they ſeized on againſt the Townſmens will: what they could they did from them, and what they could not, they had with an ill will. They, poor hearts, had rather have had their Room than their Company. But they were at preſent their Captives, and their Captives for the preſent they were forced to be. *Rom.* 7. But I ſay, they diſcountenanced them as much as they were able, and ſhewed them all the diſlike that they could.

The Captains alſo from the Caſtle did hold them in continual play with their Slings to the chaſing and freting of the minds of the Enemies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the Caſtle, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made the Keeper of that. And he was a Man of Courage, Conduct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as life laſted within him, to think to do that work, though moſtly deſired. Wherefore all the Attempts that *Diabolus* made againſt him, were fruitleſs. (I have wiſhed ſometimes that that Man had the whole Rule of the Town of Manſoul.)

Mr. Godlyfear *is made Keeper of the Caſtle Gates.*

Well, this was the condition of the Town of Manſoul for about two Years and an half. The Body of the Town was the ſeat of War. The People of the Town were driven into Holes, and the Glory of Manſoul was laid in the Duſt. What reſt then could be to the

The Town of Manſoul the Seat of War.

Inhabitants

habitants, what Peace could Manſoul have, and wh Sun could ſhine upon it? Had the Enemy lain long without in the Plain againſt the Town, it h been enough to have famiſhed them. But now wh they ſhall be within, when the Town ſhall be the Tent, their Trench and Port againſt the Caſtle th was in the Town, when the Town ſhall be againſt t Town, and ſhall ſerve to be a Defence to the Enemi of her ſtrength and life. I ſay, when they ſhall ma uſe of the Forts and Town-holds, to ſecure themſelv Heart in, even till they ſhall take, ſpoil and demoli the Caſtle, this was terrible, and yet this was now t ſtate of the Town of Manſoul.

After the Town of Manſoul had been in this ſad an lamentable condition for ſo long a time as I have to you, and no Petitions that they preſented their Prin with (all this while) could prevail. The Inhabitant of the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of Manſoul gathered together, and after ſome time ſpent in co doling their miſerable ſtate, and this miſerable Judg ment coming upon them, they agreed together t draw up yet another Petition, and to ſend it away t *Emanuel* for Relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* ſtood up, an anſwered, That he knew that h Lord the Prince never did, nor eve would receive a Petition for thei matters from the hand of any whoe ver, unleſs the Lord *Secretary*'s Hand was to it, (and this, quoth he, is the reaſon that you prevailed not all this while.) Then they ſaid, the would draw up one, and get the Lord *Secretary*'s Hand unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear* anſwered again, that he knew alſo that the Lord *Secretary* would not ſet hi Hand to any Petition that himſelf had not an hand in compoſing and drawing up. And beſides ſaid he, the Prince doth know my Lord *Secretary*'s Hand from all the Hands in the World, wherefore he cannot be deceived by any pretence whatever. Wherefore my Advice is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid (now he did yet abide in the Caſtle where all the Captains and Men at Arms were.)

Mr. Godlyfear's Advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince.

So

So they thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his Counsel, and did as he had bidden them; so they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cause of their coming to him: To wit, that since *Mansoul* was in so deplorable a condition, his Highness would be pleased to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to *Emmuel*, the Son of the Mighty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his Father, by him.

Then said the *Secretary* to them, *What Petition is it that you would have me draw up for you?* But they said, Our Lord knows best the state and condition of the Town Mansoul. of *Mansoul*, and how we are backsliden and degenerated from the Prince; thou also knowest who is come up to War against us, and how *Mansoul* is now the seat of War. My LORD knows moreover what barbarous usages our Men Women, and Children have suffered at their hands, and how our home-bred *Diabolonians* do walk now with more boldness than dare the Townsmen in the Streets of *Mansoul*. Let our Lord therefore according to the Wisdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor Servants to our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, said the Lord *Secretary*, *I will draw up a Petition for you, and will also set my hand thereto.* Then said they, But when shall we call for it at the Hand of our Lord? But he answered, *Your selves must be present at the doing of it. Yea you must put your desires to it. True, the Hand and Pen shall be mine but the Ink and Paper must be yours, else how can you say, it is your Petition? Nor have I need to Petition for my self, because I have not offended.*

The Secretary *employed to draw up a Petition for Mansoul.*

He also added as followeth: *No Petition goes from*

from me in my Name to the Prince, and so to his F ther by him, but when the People that are chiefly co cerned therein, do join in Heart and Soul in t matter, for that must be inserted therein.

So they did heartily agree with the Senten of the Lord, and a Petition was forthwith dra up for them. But now who shou carry it, that was the next. But t Secretary advised that Captain Creden should carry it, for he was a we spoken Man. They therefore calle for him, and propounded to him th business. Well, said the Ca tain, I gladly accept of the motion and though I am lame, I will do this business fo you, with as much speed, and as well as I ca

The Petition drawn up, and sent to Emanuel, by the Hand of Captain Credence.

The Contents of the Petition were to th purpose.

The Contents of their Petition.

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emanuel, t *potent, the long-suffering Prince Grace is poured into thy lips, and thee belongs Mercy and Forgivenes though we have rebelled against thee. We who are more worthy to be called thy* Mansoul, *nor yet fit t partake of common Benefits, do beseech thee, and th Father by thee, to do away our Transgressions. W confess that thou mightest cast us away for them, bu do it not for thy Names sake; let the Lord rather tak an opportunity at our miserable* condition, *to let ou his Bowels and Compassion to us; we are* compass *about on every side; Lord, our own backslidings reprov us; our* Diabolonians *within our Town fright us, & the Army of the Angel of the Bottomless Pit distress us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and whither t go but to thee, we know not.*

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, *we have weakned*

ur Captains, and they are discouraged, sick, and of late me of them grievously worsted, and beaten out of he Field, by the Force and Power of the Tyrant. Yea, even those of our Captains, in whose Valour we did formerly use to put most of our Confidence, they are as Wounded Men Besides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they are strong, they vaunt and boast themselves & so threaten to part us among themselves for a Booty. They are fallen also upon us, Lord, with many Thousand Doubters, such as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all Grim looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.

Our Wisdom is gone, our Power is gone, because thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call *ours, but Sin Shame, and* confusion *of* Face *for Sin. Take pity upon us. O Lord, take pity upon us thy miserable Town of* Mansoul, *and save us out of the Hands of our Enemies.* Amen.

This Petition, as we touched afore, *was* handed by the Lord *Secretary*, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouth gate*, for that as I said, was the Sally Port of the Town; and he went & came to *Emmanuel* with it. Now how it came out I do not know, but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the Ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, because that the Tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the Town of *Mansoul* with it, saying, *Thou Rebellious and stubborn hearted* Mansoul, *I will make thee to leave off* Satan can- *Petitioning*; *art thou yet for Petioning?* not abide *I will make thee to leave.* Yea, he also knew Prayer. who the Messenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and made him both to fear and rage.

Wherefore he commanded that his Drum should be be beat again, a thing that *Mansoul* could not abide

abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* will have h
Drum beat, *Mansoul* must abide the noise. We
the Drum was beat, and the *Diabolonians* we
gathered together.

Then said *Diabolus*, *O ye stout* Diabolonians,
it known unto you, that there is a Treachery hatch
against us in the Rebellious Town of Mansoul; f
albeit the Town is in our Possession, as you see, ye
these miserable Mansoulians *have attempted to dare*
and have been so hardy as yet to send to the Court o
Emanuel *for help. This I give you to understand, that*
ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town
of Mansoul. *Wherefore O my trusty* Diabolonians,
command, *that yet more and more ye distress thi*
Poor Man. *Town of* Mansoul, *and vex it with*
your Wiles, ravish their Women, deflower their Virgins,
slay their Children, brain their Antients, fire their Town,
and what other mischief you can; *and let this be the*
reward of the Mansoulians *from me, for their desperate Rebellion against me.*

This you see was the charge, but something
stept in betwixt that and execution, for as yet
there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover when *Diabolus* had done thus, he
went the next way up to the Castle-gates, and
demanded that upon pain of Death, the Gates
should be Opened to him, and that entrance
should be given him and his Men that follow-
ed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* replied, (for
he it was that had the charge of that Gate) *That*
the Gate should not be opened unto him, nor to the
Men that followed after him. He said moreover,
That Mansoul, *when she had suffered a while should be*
made perfect, strengthened, settled.
Satan cannot Then said *Diabolus*, *Deliver me*
abide Faith. *then the Men that have Petitioned*
against

inſt me, eſpecially Captain Credence, *that* carried *o your* Prince, *deliver that Varlet into my hands, I will depart from the Town.*

Then up ſtarts a *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was *Fooling*, and ſaid, *My Lord offereth* Mr. *Fool-fair: 'tis better for you that one Man ing. iſh, than that your whole* Manſoul *ſhould be un-e.*

But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this replication, *ow long will* Manſoul *be kept out of the dungeon, en ſhe hath given up her faith to* Diabolus? *A od loſe the Town as loſe Captain* Credence; *for if s be gone, the other muſt follow.* But to that Mr. *f oling* ſaid nothing.

Then did my Lord *Mayor* reply, and ſaid, *O ou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we ſhall arken to none of thy words, we are reſolved to reſiſt ee as long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a Stone throw at thee, ſhall be found in the Diabolus vages. own of* Manſoul. *But Diabolus* anſwered, *Do you ope, do you wait, do you look for help and deliverance? ou have ſent to* Emanuel, *but your Wickedneſs ſticks oo cloſe in your skirts, to let innocent Prayers come ut of your lips. Think you, that you ſhall be prevail-s and proſper in this deſign? You will fail in your ſh, you will fail in your attempts; for 'tis not only , but your* Emanuel *is againſt you. Yea, it is he hat hath ſent me againſt you to ſubdue you; for hat then do you hope, or by what means will you ſcape?*

Then ſaid *the Lord Mayor*, We have ſinned indeed, but that ſhall be no help to thee, for our *Emanuel* hath ſaid it, and that in great faithfulneſs. And him that cometh to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out. He hath alſo told us (our Ene-

The Lord Mayors *Speech juſt at the time of the return of Captain* Credence.

my

my) that all manner of Sin and Blasphemy shall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we dare not despair, but will look for wait for mercy.

And now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned and come from the Court from *Emanuel* to the Castle of Manfoul, and he returned to them with a Packet. So my Lord Mayor hearing that Captain *Credence* was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at the Wall of the Town, or against the Gates of the Castle. So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, & saluting him he asked him of his welfare, and what was the best news at Court? But when he asked Captain *Credence* that, the water stood in his Eyes. Then said the Captain Cheer up my Lord, for all will be well in time. And with that he first produced his Packet and laid it by, but that the Lord Mayor, and the rest of the Captains took for a sign of good Tidings. (Now a season of Grace being come he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their Lodgings in the Castle, and upon their Guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence* was returned from the Court, and that he had something in general, and something in special to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and saluted him, and asked him concerning his Journey, & what was the best news at Court? And he answered them as he had done the Lord Mayor before that all would be well at last. Now when the Captain had thus saluted them he opened his Packet and thence did draw out of his several Notes for those that he had sent for. And the first Note, was for my Lord Mayor wherein was signified.

A Sign of Goodness.

The Packet opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

The Prince *Emanuel* had taken it well that my Lord Mayor had been so true to his trust in his Office, and the great concern that lay upon him for the Town and People of Mansoul. Also he bid him to know that he took it well that he had been so bold for his Prince *Emanuel*, and had engaged so faithfully in his cause against *Diabolus*.

H

also signified at the close of his Letter, that he ould shortly receive his reward.

The second Note that came out, was the Noble Lord *Willbewill*, wherein re was signified, That his Prince *Emanuel* did well understand how Valiant and Courageous he had been for the Honour of his Lord, now in his absence, and when his Name was under contempt *Diabolus*. There was signified also, that his Prince d taken it well that he had been so faithful to the own of Mansoul in his keeping of so strict a Hand d Eye over, and so strict a Rein upon the Necks of e *Diabolonians* that did still lie lurking in their several holes in the famous Town of Mansoul.

A Note for my Lord Willbewill,

He signified moreover, how that he understood that y Lord hath with his own hand done great Executin upon some of the chief of the Rebels there, to the eat discouragement of the adverse Party, and to e good example of the whole Town of Mansoul and that shortly his Lordship should have is reward.

The third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was signified, That his Prince took it well om him that he had so honestly, and so faithfully erformed his Office, and executed the trust committed to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, nd fore-warned Mansoul according to the Laws of he Town. He signified moreover, that he took well t his Hand that he called to Fasting, to Sackcloth nd Ashes, when Mansoul was under her revolt. Also hat he called for the aid of the Captain *Boanerges* to elp in so weighty a Work, and that shortly he also hould receive his reward.

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godlyfear*, wherein his Lord thus signified. That his Lordship observed that he was the first of all the Men in Mansoul, that detected Mr. *Carnal Security* as the only one that through his subtilty and cunning had obtained for *Diabolus* a defection and decay of goodness in the blessed Town of Mansoul.

A Note for Mr. Godlyfear.

Moreover,

Moreover, his Lord gave him to understand that he still remembred his Tears and Mourning for the state of Mansoul. It was also observed by the same Note that his Lord took notice of his detecting of this Mo *Carnal Security*, at his Table among his Guests, in h own House, and that in the midst of his Jollines, eve while he was seeking to perfect his Villanies again the Town of Mansoul. *Emanuel* also took notice tha this reverend Person, Mr. *Godlyfear*, stood stoutly i it at the Gates of the Castle against all the threats & attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put th Townsmen in a way to make their Petition to the Prince, so as that he might accept thereof, and as tha they might obtain an answer of Peace; and that there fore shortly he should receive his reward.

A Note for the Town of Mansoul.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note, which was written to the whole Town of Mansoul, whereby they perceived that their Lord took notice of their i often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they should see more of the fruit of such their doings i time to come. Their Prince did also therein tell em That he took it well, that their heart and mind no at last abode fixed upon him and his ways, though *Diabolus* had made such inroads upon them, and tha neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hardships on th other, could make them yield to serve his cruel design There was also inserted at the bottom of this Not That his Lordship had left the Town of Mansoul i the hands of the Lord *Secretary*, and under the con duct of Captain *Credence*, saying Beware that you y yield your selves unto the governance, & in due tim you shall receive your reward.

Captain Credence retires to the Lord Secretary's Lodgings.

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered h Notes to those to whom they belong ed, he retired himself to my Lord *Secretary's* Lodgings, and there spen time in conversing with him; for th two were very great one with another, and did i deed know more how things would go with Mansou than did all the Townsmen besides. The Lord *Secre-*

tary also loved Capt. *Credence* dearly, yea many good bit was sent him from my Lords Ta-e; also he might might have a shew of coun-nance when the rest of *Mansoul* lay under the uds; so after some time for converse was ent, the Captain betook himself to his Cham-rs to rest. But it was not long after but my rd did send for the Captain again; so the ptain came to him, and they greeted one ano-er with usual salutations. Then said the Cap-in to the Lord *Secretary*, What th my Lord to say to his Ser-nt? So the Lord *Secretary* took m, and had him aside, and after sign or two of more favour, he id, 'I have made thee the Lord's Lieutenant over all the Forces in *Mansoul*; so that from this day forward all Men in *Mansoul* shall be at thy Word, and thou shalt be he that shall lead in, and that shall lead out *Mansoul*. Thou shalt therefore manage accord-ng to thy place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of *Mansoul*, against the force and power of *Diabolus*, and at thy Command shall the rest of the Captains be.

Captain Credence made the Lord's Lieutenant over all the forces in Mansoul.

Now the Townsmen began to perceive what terest the Captain had, both with the Court, nd also with the Lord *Secretary* in *Mansoul*; for o Man before could speed when sent, nor bring ch good News from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore hat do they, after some lamentation that they ade no more use of him in their Distresses, but nd by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord *Se-retary*, to desire him that all that ever they were nd sad, might be put under the Government, are, Custody, and Conduct of Captain *Credence*.

The Town of Mansoul craves that she may be under the conduct of Captain Credence.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this answer from the Mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* should be the great doer in all the King's Army against the King's Enemies, and also for the welfare of *Mansoul*. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordship, and returned and told his news to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable secrecy, because the Foes had yet great strength in the Town. But

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* saw himself thus boldly confronted by the Lord *Mayor*, and perceived the stoutness of Mr. *Godly* Diabolus *fear*, he fell into a rage, and forthwith *sages.* called a Council of War, that he might be revenged on *Mansoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity*, at the head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they consult what to do: Now the effect and conclusion of the Council that Day was how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves Masters of the Town, so long as that was in the possession of their Enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised that; but when they could not agree in their Verdict, *Apollyon* the President of the Council stood up, and thus he began: *Brotherhood*, quoth he, *I have some things to propound unto you; and my first is this, let us withdraw ourselves from the Town into the Plain again, for our presence here will do us no good, because the Castle is yet in our Enemies hands; nor is it possible that we should take that, so long as so many brave Captains*

it, and that this bold Fellow Godlyfear *is made Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Now when we have withdrawn our ſelves into Plain, they of their own accord will be glad ſome little eaſe, & it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiſs, and even eir ſo being will give them a bigger blow than can poſſibly give them our ſelves. *Look to it* t if that ſhould fail, our going Manſoul. th of the Town may draw the Captains out er us, and you know what it coſt them when fought them in the Field before Beſides, n we but draw them out into the Field, we y lay an Ambuſh behind the Town, which ll when they are come forth abroad ruſh in & e poſſeſſion of the Caſtle. But *Beelzebub* ſtood and replid, ſaying, 'Tis impoſſible to draw em off from the Caſtle; ſome you may be ſure ll lie there to keep that; wherefore it will be t in vain thus to attempt, unleſs we were ſure at they will come out. He therefore concluded at what was done muſt be done by ſome other eans. And the moſt likely means that the reateſt of their heads could invent, was that hich *Apollyon* had adviſed to before, to wit, to t the Townſmen again to Sin. For, ſaid he, is not our being in the Town, nor in the Field, r our Fighting, nor our Killing of their Men, at can make us the Maſters of *Manſoul*; for ſo ng as one in the Town is able to lift *Look to it* his Finger againſt us, *Emanuel* will Manſoul. e their parts, and if he ſhall take their parts, know what time a day it will be with us. herefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my dgment no way to bring them into bondage to , like inventing a way to make them Sin, 2 *Pet.*

2. 18, 19, 20, 21. Had we, said he, left all o
Doubters at home, we had done as well as we ha
done now, unless we could have made them t
Masters and Governours of the Castle; for *Dou*
ers at a distance are but like Objections refell
with arguments. Indeed can we but get the
Look to it into the Hold, and make them posse
Mansoul. sors of that, the day will be our ow
Let us therefore withdraw our selves into t
Plain, (not expecting that the Captains in *Ma*
soul should follow us) but yet I say, let us d
this, and before we thus do, let us advise aga
with our trusty *Diabolonians* that are yet in th
Holds of *Mansoul*, and set them to work to betra
the Town to us; for they indeed must do it,
it will be left undone for ever. By these saying
of *Beelzebub*, (for I think 'twas he that gave th
Counsel) the whole Conclave was forced to
of his Opinion, to wit, that the way to get t
Look to it Castle, was to get the Town to Si
Mansoul. Then they fell to inventing by wh
means they might do this thing.

Then *Lucifer* stood up and said, *The Counsel*
Beelzebub *is pertinent; now the way to bring this*
pass, in my one Opinion is this: Let us withdraw o
force from the Town of Mansoul, *le us do this, a*
let us terrifie them no more, either with Summons,
Threats, or with the noise of our Drum, or any oth
awakening means. Only let us lie in the Field at
distance, and be as if we regarded them not (f
frights I see do but awaken them, and make th
more stand to their Arms.) I have also anot
stratagem in my head, you know Mansoul *is*
Market Town, that delights in commerce, what the
if one if some of our Diabolonians *shall feign the*
selves far Country-men, and shall go out, and bring

e Market of Manſoul, *ſome of our Wares to ſell; d what matter at what rates they ſell their wares, ough it be but for half the worth. Now let thoſe at thus trade in their Market, be thoſe that are tty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown to wn, it will do. There are two that are come my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at is work, and they are Mr.* Penny-wiſe-Pound oliſh, *and Mr.* Get-ith'-hundred *and* loſe-ith' ire; *Nr is this Man with the long Name at inferiour to the other. What alſo if yom join with em Mr.* Sweet-world, *and Mr.* Preſent-good; *ey are Men that are civil and cunning, but our me Friends and helpers.* Rev. 3. 17. *Let theſe with many more ingage in this buſineſs for us,* Look to *d let* Manſoul *be taken up in much Bu-* it. *eſs for us, and let them grow full and rich, and this a e way to get ground of them; remember ye not that us we prevailed upon* Laodicea, *and how* Heart. *ny do we at preſent hold in this Snare? Now when ey begin to grow full, they will forget their M ſery, & we ſhall not affright them, they may happen to ll aſleep, and ſo be got to neglect the r Town-Watch, ew Caſtle-Watch, as well as their Watch at the ates.*

Yea, may we not by this means ſo cumber *anſoul* with abundance, that they ſhall be forced make of their Caſtle a Warehouſe, inſtead of Garriſon fortified againſt us, and a receptacle Men of War? Thus if we get our Goods and ommodities thither, I reckon that the Caſtle is ore than half ours. Beſides, could we ſo order , that they ſhall be fill'd with ſuch kind of ares, that then if we made a ſudden aſſault pon them, it would be hard for the aptains to take a ſhelter there. Do

'you know that of the Parable, *Luke* 8. 14. *deceitfulneſs of Riches choak the word*; and ag *When the heart is overcharged with ſurfeiting Drunkenneſs, and the cares of this life*, all miſc comes upon them unawares, *Chap.* 21. 34, 35.

Furthermore, my Lords, *quoth he*, you very know, that it is not eaſie for a People to be filled our things, and not to have ſome of our *Diabolonia* retainers to their Houſes and Services. Where Manſoulian that is full of this World, that has for his Servants and Waiting-Men, Mr. *Profuſe*, or *Prodigality*, or ſome other of our *Diabolonian* gang Mr. *Voluptuous*, Mr. *Pragmatical*, Mr. *Oſtentation*, or like? Now theſe can take the Caſtle of Manſoul. *Look to it Manſoul.* blow it up, or make it unfit for a G ſon for *Emanuel*, and any of theſe will Yea, theſe for ought I know may do it for us ſo than an Army of Twenty Thouſand Men. Wh fore to end as I began my advice is, that we qui withdraw our ſelves, not offering any further forc forcible attempts upon the Caſtle, at leaſt at time, and let us ſet on foot our new project, and le ſee if that will not make them deſtroy themſelves.

This advice was highly applauded by them all, was accounted the very Maſter-piece of Hell, to to choak Manſoul with a fulneſs of this World, to ſurfeit her heart with the good things thereof. ſee how things meet together, juſt as this *Diabol* Counſel was broken up, Captain *Credence* receiv Letter from *Emanuel*, the *Contents of which was this*, upon the third day he would meet him in the F

Captain Credence receives that from his Prince which he underſtandeth not.

in the Plains about Manſoul. Meet in the Field, quoth the Captain? W meaneth my Lord by this? I know what he meaneth by meeting of m the Field. So he took the Note in Hand, and did carry it to my Lord cretary, to ask his Thoughts there

for my Lord was a Seir in all matters concerning the King, and alſo for the good and comfort of the Town of Manſoul.) So he ſhewed my Lord the Note, and deſired his Opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pauſe, *he ſaid*, The *Diabolonians* have had againſt Manſoul a great conſultation to day. They have I ſay, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the reſult of their counſel is, to ſet Manſoul into ſuch a way, which if taken will ſurely make her deſtroy her ſelf. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the Town, intending to betake themſelves to the Field again, and there to lie till they will ſee whether this their project will take or no. But be thou ready with the Men of my Lord (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the *Diabolonians*. For the Prince will by that time be in the Field. Yea, by that is break of Day, Sun-riſing or before and that with a mighty force againſt them. So he ſhall be before them, & thou ſhalt be behind them, and between you both, their Army ſhall be deſtroyed.

The Riddle expounded to Captain Credence.

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the reſt of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while ſince received from the Land of *Emanuel*. And ſaid he, that which was dark therein has my Lord Secretary expounded to me. He told them moreover, what by himſelf and by them muſt be done to anſwer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded that all the King's Trumpeters ſhould ſend to the battlements of the Caſtle, and there in the audience of *Diabolus* and of the whole Town of Manſoul, make the beſt Muſick that heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themſelves up to the top of the Caſtle, and thus they began to ſound, then did *Diabolus* ſtart, and ſaid, What can be the meaning of

The Captains are glad to hear.

Curious Muſick made by the Trumpeters.

his they neither ſound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horſe a away*, nor a *Charge*. What do theſe mad men mea that yet they ſhould be ſo merry and glad? Then a ſwered him one of themſelves and ſaid. this is for that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve t Town of Manſoul. That to this end he is at the he of an Army, and that this relief is near.

The Men of Manſoul alſo were greatly concerned his melodious charm of the Trumpets. They ſaid y they anſwered one another ſaying This can be no ha to us. Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, what had we b to do? And it was anſwered, It was b to quit the Town. And that ſaid o Ye may do in purſuance of your l Counſel, and by ſo doing alſo be ben able to give the Enemy Battel, ſhould Army from without come upon us. So on the ſeco day they withdrew themſelves from Manſoul & abo in the Plains without, but they incamped themſel before *Eye gate*, in what terrene and terrible man they could. The reaſon why they could not abide the Town (beſides the reaſons [redacted] were debated their late Conclave) was for that they were not po ſeſſed of the ſtrong Hold, and becauſe ſaid they, ſhall have more convenience to fight, and alſo to fl need be when we are incamped in the open Pla Beſides the Town would have been a pit for them, r ther than a place of defence, had the Prince come and encloſed them faſt therein. Therefore they took themſelves to the Field, that they might alſo out of the reach of the Slings, by which they w much annoyed all the while that they were in t Town.

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

The time come for the Captains to fight them.

Well, the time that the Capta were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* be come, they eagerly prepared themſel for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Capta over night, that they ſhould meet their Prince in t Field to morrow, was like Oyl to a flaming Fire, of a long time they had been at a diſtance. Th therefore were for this the moſt earneſt and defir

f the work. So as I ſaid, the hour being come, Cap-
ain *Credence* with the reſt of the Men of War, drew
ut their Forces before it were day by the allyport of the Town. And being all eady, Captain *Credence* went up to the ead of the Army. & gave to the reſt of the Captains he word, and ſo they to their Under Officers and Sol-iers. *the word was* The Sword of the Prince *Emanuel*. and the *Shield of Captain* Credence, which is n the Manſoulian Tongue, *The Word of God and Faith* Then the Captains fell on, and began roundly to front- nd flank and rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

They draw out into the Field.

The Word; Captain Faith

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town, be-auſe he was ill of his Wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the laſt ight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it. what does he, but alling for his Crutches with haſte, gets p, and away he goes to the Battel, ſaying, Shall I e here when my Brethren are in the Fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will ſhew himſelf in the Field, to is Servants? But when the Enemy ſaw the Man come with his Crutches, they were daunted, yet the more, or thought they, what Spirit has poſſeſſed theſe Man-oulians, that they fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains as I ſaid fell on, and did bravely andle their Weapons ſtill crying out: and ſhouting as hey laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and he Shield of Captain* Credence.

Captain Experience will Fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.

Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were ome out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurrounded his Men. he concluded (that for the preſent) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, with the dints of their two edged Sword.

The Battel joyned.

Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Army, with all his deadly force. So the Battel was joined. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with in the ight, but Captain *Credence* on the one hand. and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other. Now *Willbe-will*'s blows were like the blows of a Gi-ant, for that Man had a ſtrong Arm, and he fell upon

Willbewill engaged.

the *Election-Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering shrewdly. Now when Captain Credence saw my Lord engaged, he did stoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the same company also, so they put them to great disorder. Now Captain *Goodhope* had engaged the *Vocation Doubters*, and they were sturdy Men; but the Goodhope Captain was a Valiant Man: Captain *Experience* did also send him some Aid, so he made the Vocation Doubters to retreat. The rest of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every side, and the *Diabolonians* did fight stoutly. Then did *The Lord* my Lord *Secretary* command that the Sling of Secretary from the Castle should be plaid and his Men could throw Stones at an hairs breadth. But after a while those that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again, and they came up stoutly upon the Rere of the Prince's Army. Wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint. But remembring that they should see the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage. and a very fierce battle was fought. Then shouted the Captain, saying. *The Sword of Emanuel, and Shield of Captain Credence*: and with that *Diabolus* gave back thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the battle did hang in doubt, & they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of respite, Captain *Credence* bravely incouraged his Men to stand to it, and Diabolus did the like as well as he could. But Captain Credence made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Contents whereof here follow.

engaged. *A fierce Fight.* *They both retreat, and in the time of respite, Captain Credence makes a Speech to his Soldiers.*

Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this design, it rejoyceth me much to see in the Field, for our Prince this Day, so stout and so Valiant an Army, and such faithful Lovers of Mansoul. *You have hitherto*

f bat-

hath become you, shewn your selves Men of truth and courage against the Diabolonian *Forces, so that for all their boast, they have not yet much cause to boast of their gettings. Now take to your selves your wonted courage, and shew your selves Men even this once only; for in a few Minutes after the next Engagement this time, you shall see your Prince shew himself in the Field; for we must make this second Assault upon this tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emanuel *comes.*

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came post to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore like Men raised from the Dead, so the Captains and their Men arose, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, The Sword of the Prince *Emanuel*, and the Shield of Captain *Credence*.

The *Diabolonians* also bestirred themselves, and made resistance as well as they could, but in this last Engagement the *Diabolonians* lost their courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in the heat of Battle about an Hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift up his Eyes and saw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying Trumpets sounding, and the Feet, of his Men scarce toucht the Ground, they hasted with that Celerity towards the Captains that were engaged Then did *Credence* wind with his Men, to th Townward, & gave to *Diabolus* the Field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one side, and the Enemies place was *My is betwixt* betwixt them both; then again fell *Christ and*

to

Faith, then they go to be sure.

to it afresh, and now it was but little while more but *Emanuel*, and Captain *Credence* met, still trampling down the slain as they came.

But when the Captains saw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other side, and that Captain *Credence*, and his Highness had got them up betwixt them, they shouted, (they so shouted, that the Ground rent again,) saying, *The Sword of* Emanuel, *& the Shield of Captain* Credence. Now when *Diabolus* saw that he and his Forces were so hard beset by the Prince, and his Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him but make their escape, and forsake their Army, and leave them to fall by the hand of *Emanuel*, and of his noble Captain *Credence*.

The Victory falls to Emanuel and to his Men, who slay all.

So they fell all down slain before them, before his Prince, and before his Royal Army: there was not left so much as one *Doubter* alive; they lay spread upon the Ground like Dead Men, as one would spread Dung upon the Land.

When the Battel was over, all things came in order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* came together to salute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; so they saluted him, &

Song 8. 1. Mansoul *Salutes the Prince without, he addresses himself to go into the Town.*

welcomed him, and that with a thousand welcomes, for that he was come to the borders of *Mansoul* again: So he smiled upon them, and said, *Peace be unto you.* Then they addressed themselves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Mansoul*, they, the Prince, with all the new forces that now he had brought with him

to

to the War. Also all the Gates of the Town were set open for his reception, so glad were they of his blessed return. And this was the manner and order of this going of his into *Mansoul*.

First, (as I said) all the Gates of the Town were set open, yea the Gates of the Castle; the Elders too of the Town of *Mansoul* placed themselves at the Gates of the Town to salute him at his entrance thither: And so they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they said, *Lift your heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting Doors, and the King of Glory shall come in.* And they answered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they made return to themselves, *The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in Battel. Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlasting Doors*, &c.

The Manner of his going in.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those of *Mansoul*, that all the way from the Town-gates to those of the Castle, his blessed Majesty should be entertained with the *Song*, by them that could best skill in Musick in all the Town of *Mansoul*; then did the Elders, and the rest of the Men of *Mansoul* answer one another as *Emanuel* entred the Town, till he came at the Castle-gates with Songs and sound of Trumpets, saying, *They have seen thy goings O God, even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the players on Instruments followed after, and among them were the Damsels playing on Timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains, (for I would speak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Mansoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Goodhope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind with

with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the rest of the Captains, some on the right hand, and some on the left accompanied *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*. And all the while the Colours were diſplayed; the Trumpets ſounded, and continual ſhoutings were among the Soldiers. *The Prince himſelf rode in the Town in his Armour, which was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were of Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of Purple; the midſt thereof being paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of* Manſoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets ſtrewen with Lillies and Flowers, curiouſly decked and ed with Boughs and Branches from the joyful green Trees, that ſtood round about thoughts. the Town. Every door alſo was filled with Perſons who had adorned every one their forepart againſt their Houſe with ſomething of variety, and ſingular excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the Streets; they alſo themſelves as *Emanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with ſhouts and acclamations of joy, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai.

Fifthly, At the Caſtle-gates the Elders of *Manſoul*, to wit, my Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the place, ſaluted *Emanuel* again; They bowed before him, they kiſſed the duſt of his Feet, they thanked, they bleſſed and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking advantage againſt them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their Miſery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up

raightway to the Caſtle, for that was the Royal alace, and the Place where his Honour was to dwell, e which was ready prepared for his Highneſs by the eſence of the Lord Secretary, and the work of Cap- in *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the own of Manſoul came to him into the Caſtle to ourn and to Weep and to lament for their Wick- neſs, by which they had forced him out of the own. So they when they were come, bowed them lves to the ground ſeven times: they alſo Wept, ey wept aloud, and asked forgiveneſs of the Prince, d prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm s love to Manſoul.

To the which the great Prince replied, Weep not, but go our way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend ortions to them for whom naught is prepared, for e joy of your Lord is your ſtrength. I am retur- ed to Manſoul with Mercies, and my name ſhall be t up, exalted and magnified by it. He alſo took eſe Inhabitants and Kiſſed them, and laid them in is Boſom.

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of Manſoul, and to each Town Officer, a chain of Gold, and a Signet. He al- ſo ſent to their Wives Ear-rings and ewels and Bracelets & other things. e alſo beſtowed upon the *True-born* Children of *Man- l*, many precious things.

The holy Conceptions of Manſoul: *Young & tender holy Thoughts.*

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all theſe things r the famous Town of Manſoul, then ſaid he nto them, *firſt*, Waſh your Garments, then put on our Ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle f Manſoul, *Eccl.* 9. 8. So they went to the Fountain hat was ſet open for Judah and Jeruſalem to waſh n. And there they waſhed, and there they made heir Garments white, and came again to the Prince nto the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him, *Zach.* 3. 1. *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſick and Dancing throughout he whole Town of Manſoul. And that becauſe their Prince

Prince had again granted to them his presence & lig of his Countenance. The Bells also did Ring, a the Sun-shine comfortably upon them for a gre while together.

The Town of Mansoul did also now more through ly seek the Destruction and ruin of all remaining *D nbolonians* that abode in the Walls, and the De (that they had) in the Town of Mansoul. For the was of them that had to this Day escaped with Li and Limb from the Hand of their Suppressors in t famous Town of Mansoul.

Willbewill a greater terrour to the Diabonians *now, than he had been in former time.*

Willbewill But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greate terrour to them now than ever he ha been before, forasmuch as his heart w yet more fully bent to seek contriv and pursue them to the death; he pur sued them Night and Day, and did p them now to sore distress, as will after wards appear.

Orders given out to Bury the Dead.

After things were thus far put into order in the fa mous Town of Mansoul, care was taken, and orde given by the blessed Prince *Emanuel*, that the Town men should without further delay ap point some to go forth into the Plain t bury the Dead that were there. Th Dead that fell by the Sword of *Emanuel*, and by th Shield of Captain *Credence*, lest the Fumes, and ill s vours that would arise from them might infect th Air, and so annoy the famous Town of Mansoul. Thi also was a reason of this Order, to wit, that as much as in Mansoul lay, they might cut off the name an being, and remembrance of those Enemies from th thought of the famous Town of Mansoul, and it Inhabitants.

So order was given out by the Lord Mayor, tha wise and trusty Friend of the Town of Mansoul, tha Persons should be employed about this necessary busi ness; and Mr. *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright*, were t be Overseers about this matter; so Persons were pu under them to work in the Fields, and to bury th slain that lay dead in the Plains. And these were

the

their places of imployment, some were to make the graves, some were to bury their Dead, and some were to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the borders of Mansoul to see if a Skull or a Bone, or piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation. And if any were found, it was ordered that the Searchers should set up a mark thereby, and a sign that those that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the Children and they that were to be born of Mansoul might not know (if possible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers and those that were appointed for that purpose, did as they were commanded. They buried the *Doubters*, and all Skulls and Bones, and pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, where-ever they found them, and so they cleansed the Plains. Now also Mr. *Godspeed* took up his Commission, and acted again as in former Days.

Not a Skull or a Bone of or a piece of a bone of a Doubter *to be left unburied.*

Thus they buried in the Plains about Mansoul, the *Election-doubters*, the *Vocation-doubters*, the *Grace-doubters*, the *Perseverance-doubters*,, the *Resurrection-doubters*, the *Salvation-doubters*, and the *Glory doubters*. Whose Captains were Captain *Rage*, and Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Insatiable*, Captain *Brimstone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No ease*, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain *Pasthope*. And old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General: there were also the seven heads of their Army, & they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerbreus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes and the Captains with old *Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their escape. So their Men fell down slain by the power of the Princes Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of Mansoul. They also were buried as is afore related, to the exceeding great joy of the now

now famous Town of Manſoul. They that bur
Their Arms and armour buried with them. them, buried alſo with them their Ar
which were cruel inſtruments of Dea
(their Weapons were Arrows, Da
Mauls, Firebrands, and the like) t
buried alſo their Armour, their Colours, Ban
with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what elſe ſoe
they could find that did but ſmell of a *Diabolon*
Doubter.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hell gate* h
with his old friend *Incredulity*, they immediately d
ſcended the Den, and having there with their fello
for a while condoled their misfortune, and great l
that they ſuſtained againſt the Town of Manſo
they fell at length into a paſſion, and revenged th
would be for the loſs that they had ſuſtained befo
The Tyrant reſolves to the Town of Manſoul. Wherefore th
preſently call a Councel to contrive
further what way to be done againſt t
famous Town of Manſoul, for their yo
ing Paunches could not wait to ſee t
reſult of their Lord *Lucifer's* and their Lord *Apollyo*
Counſel that they had given before, for their ragi
Gorge thought every Day even as long as a ſhort f
ever, until they were filled with the Body and Sou
with the Fleſh and Bones, and with all the delicat
of Manſoul. They therefore reſolve to make an
ther attempt upon the Town of Manſoul, and th
by an Army mixed, and made up partly of *Doub*
ers, and partly of Blood-men. A more particul
account take of both.

An Army of Doubters and Blood-men. Of the Country of the Doubters, and of the Blood-men where they lie.

The *Doubters* are ſuch as have the
name from their nature, as well as fro
the Lord and Kingdom where they a
born. Their nature is to put a queſtio
upon every one of the Truths of *Emanu*
and their Country is called the Land
Doubting, and that Land lyeth off, an
furtheſt remote to the North, betwee
the Land of Darkneſs, and that calle
the ſhadow of Death. For though th
La

and of Darkneſs, and that called the Land of the ſhadow of Death, be ſometimes called as if they were one and the ſelf ſame place, yet indeed they are two, being but a little way aſunder, and the Land of Doubting points in, and lyeth between them. This is the Land of Doubting, and thoſe that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of Manſoul, are the Natives of that Country.

The Blood-men are a People that have their Name derived from the Malignity of their Nature, and from the fury that is in them to Execute it upon the Town of Manſoul: their Land lyeth under the Dog ſtar. and by that they are governed as to their Intellectuals. The name of their Country is the Province of Loath good, the remote parts of it are far diſtant from the Land of Doubting, yet they do both butt and bound upon the Hill called Hell gate hill. Theſe People are always in league with the Doubters, for they jointly do make queſtion of the Faith and Fidelity of the Men of the Town of Manſoul, and ſo are both alike qualified for the ſervice of their Prince.

Now of theſe two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his Drum raiſe another Army againſt the Town of Manſoul, of Five and Twenty Thouſand ſtrong. There were Ten Thouſand Doubters, and Fifteen Thouſand Blood Men, and they were put under ſeveral Captains for the War: and old *Incredulity* wns again made General of the Army. *The Number of his new Army.*

As for the Doubters, their Captains were Five of the Seven that were heads of the laſt Diabolonian Army, and theſe are their Names, Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerberus*, and the Captains that they had before, were ſome of them made Lieutenants, and ſome Enſigns of the Army.

But Diabolus did not count that in this Expedition of his, theſe Doubters would prove his principal Men, for their Manhood had been tried before: alſo the Manſoulians had put them to the worſt, only he did bring

them to Multiply a Numbe-, and to help if need
His chief strength lies in the Blood men.
at a pinch, but his truſt he put in
Blood men, for that they were all rug
Villains, and he knew that they had d
Feats heretofore.

The Captains of the Blood men.
As for the Blood men they alſo were under co
mand, and the Names of their Capta
were Captain *Cain* Captain *Nimrod* C
Iſhmael, Captain *Eſau*, Captain *S*
Captain *Abſalom* Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, to wit, t
Zealous and the Angry Blood men. His Stand
bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon
the Murdering Club *Gen* 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands.
wit, the Tyrannical and Incroaching Blood men. H
Standard bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut
eon was the Great Blood hound *Gen*, 10. 8, 9.

3. Captain *Iſhmael* was Captain over two Bands,
wit, over the Mocking and Scorning Blood men. H
Standard bearer bare the Red Colours. and
Scutcheon was one Mocking at *Abraham's Iſaac*, G
21. 9 10

4. Captain *Eſau* was Captain over two Bonds.
wit, the Blood men that grudged that another ſhou
have the Bleſſing. Alſo over the Blood men that a
for executing their private revenge upon others H
Standard bearer bare the Red Colours and h
Scutcheon was one privately lurking to Murder *Ja*
cob, Gen. 27. 42 43 44 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands. t
wit, the Groundleſly jealous, and the Deviliſh
furious Blood men. His Standard bearer bare th
Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was three Blood
darts caſt at harmleſs *David*. 1 Sam. 8. 10.

6 Captain *Abſalom* was Captain over two Bands. t
wit. over the Blood men that will Kill a Father or
Friend, for the glory of the World. Alſo over thoſ
Blood men that will hold on fair with Words. t
they have pierced him with their Swords. His Stan
dard bearrer did bear the Red Colours, and h
Scutcheo

cheon was the Son purſuing the Father's Blood, 9 10. Ch. 20. 23. 2 Sam. 15, 16, 17 Chapters.

Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit, the od men that will ſell a Man's life for Money, and e that will betray their Friend with a Kiſs. His ndard bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutn was Thirty pieces of *Silver*, and the *Halter*, Mat. 14, 15 16.

Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, for all e Spirits are joined in one under him, his Standard er bear the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was Stake, the Flame, and the good Man in it, *Rev.* 7, 8. Dan. 11. 33.

Now the reaſon why Diabolus did n rally another force after he had n beaten out of the Field, were that he put might, confidence in Arm of Blood men, for he put reat deal of more truſt in them than he did before nis Army of Doubters, though they had alſo often ne great ſervice for him in the ſtrengthning of him his Kingdom. But theſe Bloodmen he had proved m often and their Sword did ſeldom return emp. Beſides, he knew that theſe like Maſtiffs, would ten upon any: upon Father, Mother, Brother, ter, Prince or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of nces. And that which incouraged him the more, s for that they once did force Emanuel out of the ngdom of Univerſe, and why thought he, may they t alſo drive him from the Town of Manſoul?

The conditions of the Blood men, *their ſtoutneſs and valour.*

So this Army of Five and Twenty houſand ſtrong, was by their Gene- l the great Lord Incredulity, led up ainſt the Town of Manſoul. Now e Scout-maſter General, did himſelf go out to ie, and he did bring Manſoul Tidings of their ming. Wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and t themſelves in a poſture of defence againſt eſe new Diabolonians, that came up againſt the own.

The ſit down before Manſoul. Mr. *Prywell*

So Diabolus *brought up his Army, and beleagu*
How they *ed the Town of* Manſoul; *the Do*
diſpoſe of *ters were placed about* Feet gate, *a*
themſelves. *the* Blood-men *ſet down before* Ey
gate, *and* Eargate.

Now when this Army had thus incamped the
ſelves, Incredulity *did in the name of* Diabol
his own name, and in the name of the Blood-me
and the reſt that were with him ſend a Summons
They ſummon *hot as a red hot Iron to* Ma
the Town with ſoul, *to yield to their demand*
a threatning. *threatning that if they ſtill ſt*
it out againſt them, they would preſently burn do
Manſoul *with Fire. For you muſt know that*
for the Blood-men, *they were not ſo much t*
Manſoul *ſhould be ſurrendred, as that* Manſo
ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off out of the Land
the living. True, they ſend to them to ſurrend
but ſhould they ſo do, they would not ſtench
quench the thirſts of theſe Men; They m
have Blood, the Blood of Manſoul, *elſe they d*
and it is from hence that they have their Na
Wherefore theſe Bloodmen *he reſerved while m*
that they might when all his Engins proved ineffe
ual, as his laſt and ſure card he played againſt
Town of Manſoul, *Pſalm* 29. 10. *Iſai.* 59. 7. *Iſ*
22. 17.

Now when the Townſmen had received this
hot Summons, it begat in them at preſent ſo
changing and interchanging thoughts; but t
jointly agreed in leſs than half an hour to c
the Summons to the Prince, the which they did w
they had writ at the bottom of it, Lord, *ſa*
Manſoul from bloody Men, *Pſal.* 59. 2.

he took it, and looked upon it, and considered nd took notice also of that short Petition that Men of Mansoul *had written at the bottom of nd called to him the noble Captain* Credence, *bid him go and take Captain* Patience *with and go and take care of that side of* Mansoul *was beleaguered by the* Blood-men, *Heb.* 6. Ver. 15. *So they went and did as they were manded; then Captain* Credence *went and took tain* Patience, *and they both secured that side of nsoul that was besieged by the* Blood-men.

Then he commanded that Captain *Goodhope* & ptain *Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, should e charge of the other side of the Town; and aid the Prince, will set my Standard upon the ttlements of your Castle, and do you there tch against the *Doubters*. This done, he again mmanded that the brave Captain, the Captain perience should draw up his Men in the Market ce, and that there he should exercise them by day before the People of the Town of *nsoul*. Now this siege was long, and many a ce attempt did the Enemy, especially those led *Blood-men*, make upon the Town of *Man-l*, and many a shrewd brush did some of the ownsmen meet with from them; especially ptain *Self-denial*; who I should have told you fore, was commanded to take the re of *Ear-gate* and *Eye gate* now ainst the *Blood-men*. This Captain *f-denial* was a Young Man, but out, and a Townsman in *Mansoul*, Captain *Experience* also was. And manuel at his second return to *Man-l*, made him a Captain over a Thousand

Captain Self-denial the last of those that were put in office in the Town of Mansoul.

Thousand of the *Mansoulians*, for the good of
Corporation. This Captain therefore being
hardy Man, and a Man of great Courage, a
willing to venture himself for the good of
Town of *Mansoul*, would now and then sal
out upon the *Blood men*, and give them m
His valour. notable alarms, and entred seve
skirmishes with them, and also did some exec
tion upon them, but you must think that t
could not easily be done but he must meet w
His signs of manhood brushes himself, for he carried se
ral marks in his face; yea, and so
in some other parts of his body.

Emanuel prepares to give the enemy battel. How he ordereth his men.

So after some time spent for
Trial of the faith, and hope,
love of the Town of *Mansoul*;
Prince *Emanuel* upon a day calls
Captains and Men of War toget
and divides them inro two com
nies; this done, he commands th
at a time appointed, and that in the morni
early, to sally out upon the Enemy: saying
Let half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and h
of you fall upon the *Blood men*. Those of y
that go out against the *Doubters*, kill and sl
and cause to perish so many of them as by a
means you can lay hands on; but for you t
go out against the *Blood-men*, slay them not, b
take them alive.

The Captains go out

So at the time appointed, betimes in t
morning the Captains went out
they were commanded against
Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, a
those that were joined with them, as Capt
Innat

nocent, and Captnin *Experience*, went out againſt the *Doubters*. And Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self denial*, and the reſt that were join with them, went out againſt the *Blood men*. Now thoſe that went out againſt the *Doubters*, drew into a Body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them battel. But the *Doubters* remembring their laſt ſucceſs, made a great, not daring to ſtand the ſhock, but fled from the Prince's men; wherefore they purſued them, and their purſuit ſlew many, but they could not catch them all. Now thoſe that eſcaped went ſome of them home, and the reſt by fives, nines, and ſeventeens, like wanderers went ſtragling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous people *The* Unbeliever *never fights the* Doubters. ſhewed and exerciſed many of their *Babylonian* actions. Nor did theſe people riſe up in arms againſt them, but offered themſelves to be enſlaved by them. They would alſo after this, ſhew themſelves in companies before the Town of Manſoul, but never to abide it, for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but ſhew themſelves, they fled.

Thoſe that went out againſt the *Blood men*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to ſlay any, but ſought to compaſs them about. But the *Bloodmen* when they ſaw that no *Emanuel* was in the Field, concluded alſo that no *Emanuel* was in Manſoul. Wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and fooliſh fancies, rather deſpiſed them, than feared them, but the Captains minding their buſineſs, at laſt did compaſs them round, they alſo that had routed the *Doubters* came in amain to their aid. So in fine, after ſome little ſtrugling, for the *Bloodmen* alſo would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are miſchievons and cruel, where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are chicken hearted men, when they once come to ſee themſelves matcht and equall'd) ſo the Captains took them, and bro't them to the Prince *The* Blood men *are taken, and bow.*

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three several Countries, though they all came out of one Land.

They are brought to the Prince, & found to be of three sorts.

1. One sort of them came out of *Blindmanshire*, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another sort of them came out of *Blindzeal-shire*, they did superstitiously what they did.

3. The third sort of them came out of the Town of *Malice*, in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of spite and implacableness.

1 *Tim.* 1. 13, 14, 15. *Mat.* 5 44. *Luke* 6. 22. *John* 16. 1, 2. *Acts* 9. 5, 6. *Rev.* 9. 20, 21. *John* 8. 40. 41, 42, 43. *&c.*

For the first of these, to wit they that came out of *Blindmanshire*, when they saw where they were, and against whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they stood before him; and many of these as asked him mercy he touched their lips with his Golden Scepter.

They that came out of *Blindmanshire*, they did not as their fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, because *Mansoul* was a Town whose Laws and Customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts, wherefore few of these could be brought to see their evil, but those that did, and asked mercy, they also obtained favour.

The Bloodmen are bound over to answer for what they have done at the

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither wept nor disputed but stood gnawing of their Tongues before him for anguish madness, because they could

ll upon *Mansoul*. Now these last, with all those of the other two sorts, at did not unfeignedly ask Pardon r their faults. *Those he made to enter into sufficient bond to answer for what they had done against* Mansoul, *and against her King, at the great general Assizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himself should appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Universe.*

done at the Assizes. The day of Judgment.

So they became bound each man for himself, to come in, when called upon, to answer before our Lord the King, for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this second Army that were sent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Mansoul*.

But there were three of those that came from the Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandered and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had escaped, were so hardy, as to thrust themselves, knowing that yet there were in the Town of *Diabolus*, I say they were so hardy, as to thrust themselves into *Mansoul* among them. (Three did I say, I think there were four.) Now to whose house should these *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the house of an old *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*, whose Name was *Evil-questioning*, a very great enemy he was to *Mansoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* here. Well, to this *Evilquestioning's* house, as was said, did these *Diabolonians* come, (you may be sure that they had directions how to find the way thither) so he made them Welcome, pitied their misfortune, succoured them with the best that

Three or four of the Doubters go into Mansoul, are entertained, and by whom.

that he had in his house. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, his old *Evilquestioning* asked the *Doubters* if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom;) and they answered no, not of one *Shire* neither, for I, said one, am *What sort of* an *Election-Doubter*, I, said another Doubters. I am a *Vocation-Doubter*. Then said the third, I am a *Salvation-Doubter*; and the fourth said, he was a *Grace-Doubter*. Well quoth the old *Gentleman*, be of what Shire you will, I am perswaded that you are Town-boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themselves an harbour in *Mansoul*.

Talk betwixt the Doubters, and old Evil-questioning.

Then said *Evilquestioning* to them, How many of your Company might there be that came with you to the siege of *Mansoul*? And they answered, there were but ten thousand *Doubters* in all, for the rest of the Army consisted of fifteen thousand *Bloodmen*. These *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor men, we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuel*'s Forces. Ten thousand, quoth the old *Gentleman*, I'll promise you that a round company. But how came it to pass since you were so mighty a number, that you fainted, and durst not fight your foes? O! General, said they, was the first man that did run for it. Pray, quoth their Landlord, what was that your cowardly General? He was one the Lord Mayor of *Mansoul*, said they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the West has done more ser-

wice for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *redulity*, will be a hard queſtion for you to ſwer. But had they catched him they would t certain have hanged him, and we promiſe ou hanging is but a bad buſineſs.

Then ſaid the old *Gentleman*, I would that all e ten thouſand *Doubters* were now well armed *Miſtoul*, and my ſelf in the head of them, I ould ſee what I could do. Ay, ſaid they, at would be well if we could ſee that: But iſhes, alas! what are they? And theſe words ere ſpoken aloud. Well ſaid old *Evil-queſtion-g*, take heed that you talk not too loud, you uſt be quiet and cloſe, and muſt take care of our ſelves while you are here, or I'll aſſure you, ou will be ſnapt.

Why? quoth the *Doubters*.

Why! quoth the old *Gentleman*? why, becauſe oth the Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their aptains & Souldiers are all at preſent in Town; a, the Town is as full as ever it can hold. nd beſides, there is one whoſe name ie *Willbe-ll*, a moſt cruel enemy of ours, and him the rince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has ommanded him that with all the diligence he an, he ſhould look for, ſearch out, and deſtroy l, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighteth upon you, down you go, hough your heads be made of Gold.

And now to ſee how it happened, *They are o-ne of the Lord Willbewill's faithful over-heard.* oldiers, whoſe name was Mr. *Diligence*, ſtood l this while liſtning under old *Evil-queſtioning's* ives, and heard all the talk that had been etwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained nder his roof.

The Soldier was a man that my Lord had mu confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that bo because he was a man of courage and also a man th was unwearied in seeking after *Diabolonians*, to appr hend them.

Now this man, as I told you, heard all that w between old *Evilquestioning*, and these *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what does he b goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had hea Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordsh shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? know *Evilquestioning* well, for he and I were great the time of our Apostasie. But I know not ne where he dwells. But I do, said his man, and if yo Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his de Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my *Dil gence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and h man went together the direct way to his house. No his man went before to shew him his way, and the went till they came under old Mr. *Evilquestioning* Wall. Then said *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord, do y know the old Gentleman's tongue when you hear i Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have n seen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, with he doth not give us the slip. Let me alone f that, said his servant *Diligence*. But how shall we fi the Door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for th too, said his man. So he had my Lord *Willbewill* bout, and shewed him the way to the door. Th my Lord without more ado, broke open the do rushed into the house, and caught them all five tog ther, even as *Diligence* his man had told him. So m

They are apprehended, and committed to Prison. The Lord Mayor is glad at it.

Lord apprehended them, and l them away, and committed the to the hand of Mr. *Trueman* t Goaler, and he commanded, a he did put them in Ward. This done my Lo Mayor was acquainted in the morning with what m Lord *Willbewill* had done over night, and his Lordsh rejoiced much at the news, not only because they we

Doubt

Doubters apprehended, but becauſe that old *Evilqueſtioning* was taken, for he had been a very great trouble to Manſoul, and much affliction to my Lord Mayor himſelf. He had alſo been ſought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

Well, the next thing was to make preparation to try theſe five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr. *Truman*, the Goaler. So the day was ſet, and the Court called and come together, and the Priſoners brought to the Bar. My Lord had power to have ſlain them when at firſt he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of Manſoul, and the diſcouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to publick judgment. *They are brought to trial.*

But I ſay, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town Hall, for that was the place of judgment. So to be ſhort, the Jury was pannelled, the Witneſſes ſworn, and the Priſoners tried for their lives. The Jury was the ſame that tried Mr. *No truth*, *Pitileſs*, *Haughty*, and the reſt of their companions.

And firſt old *Queſtioning* himſelf was ſet to the Bar: for he was the receiver, the entertainer and comforter of theſe Doubters, that by Nation were outlandiſh men. Then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had ought to ſay for himſelf. So his Indictment was read, the manner and form here follows. *His Indictment.*

Mr. *Queſtioning*. Thou art here Indicted by the name of *Evil Queſtioning* an intruder upon the Town of Manſoul, for that thou art a Diabolonian by Nature, and alſo a hater of the Prince Emanuel, and one that haſt ſtudied the ruin of the Town of Manſoul. Thou art alſo here Indicted for countenancing the King's Enemies, after wholſome Laws made to the contrary. For, 1. Thou haſt queſtioned the truth of her Doctrine and State. 2. Inaſmuch that ten thouſand Doubters were in her. In receiving, in entertaining and encouraging of her Enemies that came from their Army unto thee.

What saist thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?

His Plea. My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, forasmuch as I am not the man concerned in it; the man that standeth by this Charge accused before this Bench, is called by the name of *Evil-questioning*, which name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honest Enquiring*. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow your Lordships know that between these two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a man even in the worst of times, and that too amongst the worst of men, may make an honest enquiry after things, without running the danger of death.

The Lord Willb. Willbewill's *Testimony.* Then spake my Lord *Willbewill*, for he was one of the Witnesses, *My Lord, and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the Town of* Mansoul *you all have heard with your ears, that the Prisoner at the Bar has denied his name, and so thinks to shift from the Charge of the Indictment. But I know him to be the man concerned, and that his proper name is* Evil-questioning. *I have known him (my Lord above this thirty years, for he and I (a shame it is for me to speak it) were great acquaintance, when* Diabolus *that Tyrant had the Government of* Mansoul; *and I testifie that he is a* Diabolonian *by nature, an enemy to our Prince, and an hater of the blessed Town of* Mansoul. *He has in times of rebellion been at, and lain in my house, my Lord, not so little as twenty nights together, and we did use to talk the* (for the substance of talk) *as he, and his* Doubters *have talked of late. True, I have not seen him many a day. I suppose that the coming of* Emanuel *to* Mansoul, *has made him to change his Lodgings as*

his Indictment his driven him to change his name; but this is the man, my Lord.

Then said the Court unto him, hast *The Courts* thou any more to say?

Evil. Yes, quoth the old *Gentleman*, that I have; for all that as yet has been said against me, is but by the mouth of one Witness, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Mansoul*, at the mouth of one Witness to put any man to death. *Mr.* Diligence

Dil g. Then stood forth Mr. *testimony.* *Diligence*, and said, *My Lord, as I was upon my watch such a night at the head of* Bidstreet, *I* chanced *to hear a muttering within the Gentleman's house. Then thought I, what's to do here? so I went up close, but very softly to the side of house to listen, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon some Diabolonian Conventicle. So, as I said, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up close to the wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were Outlandish men in the house, (but I did not understand their speech, for I have been a traveller my self) now hearing such language in such a tottering Cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine ear to a hole in the window, and there heard them talk as followeth. This old Mr.* Questioning *asked these* Doubters *what they were, whence they came, and what was their business in these parts? and they told him to all these questions, yet he did entertain them. He also asked what numbers there were of them, and they told him ten thousand men. He then asked them why they made no more manly assault upon* Mansoul? *and they told him. So he called their General coward for marching off when he should have fought for his Prince. Further, this old* Evil questioning *with, & I heard him with, would all the ten thousand* Doubters *were*

now in Manſoul, and himſelf in the head of them. He bid them alſo to take heed of them. He bid them alſo to take heed and lie quat, for if they were taken, they muſt die, altho' they had heads of Gold.

The Court. Then ſaid the Court, Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*, here is now another Witneſs againſt you and his Teſtimony is full: 1. He ſwears that you did receive theſe men into your houſe, and that you did nouriſh them there, tho' you knew that they were *Diabolonians*, and the King's Enemies. 2. He ſwears that you did wiſh ten thouſand of them in *Manſoul*. 3. He ſwears that you did give them advice to be quat and cloſe, leſt they were taken by the King's ſervants. All which manifeſteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but hadſt thou been a friend to the King, thou wouldeſt have apprehended them.

His Plea. Evil. Then ſaid *Evil queſtioning*, *To the firſt of theſe I anſwer, the men that came into mine houſe were ſtrangers, and I took them in, and is it now become a Crime in* Manſoul *for a man to entertain ſtrangers? That I did alſo nouriſh them is true, and why ſhould my Charity be blamed. As for the reaſon why I wiſhed ten thouſand of them in* Manſoul, *I never told it to the Witneſſes, nor to themſelves. I might wiſh them to be taken, and ſo my wiſh might mean well to* Manſoul, *for ought that any yet knows. I did alſo bid them take heed that they fell not into the Captains hands, but that might be, becauſe I am unwilling that any man ſhould be ſlain, and not becauſe I would have the King's enemies as ſuch eſcape.*

My Lord *Mayor* then replied, That tho' it was a vertue to entertain ſtrangers, yet it was treaſon to entertain the King's enemies. And for what elſe thou haſt ſaid, thou doſt by words but labour to evade, & defer the execution of Judg-

ment.

ent. But could there be no more proved a-kinſt thee, but that thou art a *Diabolonian*, thou uſt for that die the death by the Law; but to a receiver, a nouriſher, a countenancer, and harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandiſh *Diabolonians*; yea, of them that came from far, n purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our *Manſoul*: his muſt not be born.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, *I ſee now the game will go, I muſt die for my name, and for my charity.* And ſo he held his peace

Then they called the outlandiſh *Doubters* to he Bar, and the firſt of them that was arraign-d, was the *Election-doubter*; ſo his Indictment was read, and becauſe he was an outlandiſh man, he ſubſtance of it was told him by an Interpreter: *to wit*, That he Doubter was there charged with being an enemy of *Emanuel* the Prince, a hater of the Town of *Manſoul*, and an oppoſer of her moſt wholſome Doctrine.

His Concluſion.

The Election tried.

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But he ſaid only this, That he confeſſed that he was an *Election-doubter*, and that that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up in. And ſaid moreover, if I muſt die for my Reli-gion, I trow, I ſhall die a Martyr, and ſo I care the leſs.

Judg. Then it was replied, To *The Court.* queſtion Election, is to overthrow a great Doc-ine of the Goſpel; to wit, the *Omniſciency*, and *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the liberty of God with his Creature, to ſtumble the faith of he Town of *Manſoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon works, and not upon Grace. It alſo belied the Word, and diſquieted the minds

of the men of *Mansoul*, therefore by the best of Laws he must die.

The Vocation-doubter *tried.* Then was the *Vocation-doubter* called, and set to the Bar; and his Indictment for substance was the same with the other, only he was particularly discharged with denying the calling of *Mansoul.*

The Judge asked him also what he had to say for himself.

So he replied, *That he never believed that there was any such thing as a distinct and powerful call of God to* Monsoul, *otherwise than by the general voice of the Word, nor by that neither, otherwise than as it exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good, and in so doing, a promise of happiness is annexed.*

Then said the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and hast denied a great part of one of the most experimental truths of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*; for he has called, and she has heard a most distinct and powerful call of her *Emanuel*, by which she has been quickned, awakned, and possessed with Heavenly Grace to desire to have Communion with her Prince, to serve him, and to do his Will, and to look for her happiness meerly of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrine, thou must die the death.

The Grace-doubter tried. Then the *Grace-doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, That though he was of the Land of *Doubting*, his father was the off-spring of a *Pharisee*, and lived in good fashion among his neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe it I do, that *Mansoul* shall never be saved freely by Grace.

Then

Then said the Judge, Why, the Law of the Prince is plain. 1. Negatively, *Not of works.* 2. Positively, *By Grace you are saved*, Rom. 3. Eph. 2. And thy Religion settleth in and upon the works of the flesh. For the works of the Law are the works of the flesh. Besides, in saying (as thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his glory, and given it to a sinful man: thou hast robbed Christ of the necessity of his undertaking, and the sufficiency thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the flesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the will of the flesh, and of the Legal mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*. And for thy *Diabolonian* principles thou must die.

The sentence of the Cross.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. Then stood up the Recorder, and addressed himself to the Prisoners. You the Prisoners at the Bar, you have been here Indicted, & proved guilty of high crimes against *Emanuel* our Prince, and against the Welfare of the famous Town of Mansoul. Crimes for which you must be put to death. And die ye accordingly.

The places of their death assigned.

So they were sentenced to the death of the Cross. The place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against Mansoul. Save only that old *Evilquestioning* was hanged at the top of *Bad street*, just over against his own door.

A new Warrant granted out against the Children of Evilquestioning, with others.

When the Town of Mansoul had thus far rid themselves of their enemies, and of the troublers of their peace. In the next place a strict commandment was given out that yet my Lord *Willbewill* should with *Diligence* his man, search for, and do his best to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in Mansoul. The names of several of them were *Mr.* Fooling, *Mr.* Let-good-ship, *Mr.* Slavishfear, *Mr.* No love, *Mr.* Mistrust, *Mr.* Flesh, and *Mr.* Sloth. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr. *Evil-questioning's* Children

dren that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his house there. Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was *Legal life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrongthoughts of Christ*, *Clip promise*, *Carnal sense*, *Live by feeling*, *Self love*. All these he had by one wife, & her name was *No hope*, she was the kinswoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and when her father old *Dark* was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable, he gave her to this old *Evilquestioning* to wife.

Willbewill *puts his Warrant into Execution.*

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into execution his Commission with great *Diligence* his man. He took *Fooling* in Fooling *taken.* the streets, and hanged him up in *Want wit alley*, over against his own house. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of Mansoul deliver up Captain *Credence* into the hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his force out of the Town. He also took Mr. *Letgoodship* one day as he was busie in the Market, and executed him according to Law. Now there was an honest poor man in Mansoul, and his name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great account in the day of Apostasie, but now of repute with the best of the Town. This man therefore they were willing to prefer. Now Mr. *Letgoodship* had a great deal of wealth heretofore in Mansoul, & at *Emanuel's* coming it was sequestred to the use of the Prince. This therefore was now given to Mr. *Meditation* to improve for the common good, & after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*, this *Thinkwell* he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and she was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

Letgoodship *taken.*

Clip promise *taken.*

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip promise.* Now because he was a notorious Villain for by his doings much of the King's Coyn was abused, therefore he was made a publick example. He was arraigned and judged to be first set in the Pillory, then to be whipt by all the children and servants in Mansoul, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the severity of this man's punishment, but those that are honest Traders

in

in Manſoul, are ſenſible of the great abuſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little time may do to the Town of Manſoul. And truly my judgment is that all thoſe of his name and life ſhould be ſerved even as he.

Carnal ſenſe taken. He alſo apprehended *Carnal Senſe*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he brake Priſon and made his eſcape. Yea and the bold Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* dens a days, and haunts like a Ghoſt honeſt mens houſes a nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation ſet up in the Market place in Manſoul, ſignifying that whoſoever could diſcover *Carnal ſenſe*, and apprehend him, and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted daily to the Prince's Table, and ſhould be made Keeper of the Treaſure of Manſoul. Many therefore did bend themſelves to do this thing, but take him and ſlay him they could not, though often he was diſcovered.

Wrong thoughts of Chriſt taken. But my Lord took *Wrong thoughts of Chriſt*, and put him in Priſon, and he died of a lingering Conſumption.

Self love taken. *Self love* was alſo taken and committed to cuſtody, but there were many that were allied to him in Manſoul, ſo his judgment was deferred, but at laſt Mr. *Self denial* ſtood up and ſaid, if ſuch Villains as theſe may be winked at in Manſoul, I will lay down my Commiſſion. He alſo took him from the croud, and had him among his Souldiers, and there he was beheaded. But ſome in Manſoul muttered at it, though none durſt ſpeak plainly, becauſe *Emanuel* was in Town. But this brave act of Captain *Self denial* came to the Prince's ears, ſo he ſent for him, and made him a Lord in Manſoul. My Lord *Willbewill* alſo obtained great commendations of *Emanuel* for what he had done for the Town of Manſoul.

Captain Self denial made a Lord.

Then my Lord *Self denial* took courage and ſet to the purſuing of the *Diabolonians* with Live by feeling my Lord *Willbewill*: and they took *Live by feeling*, and they took *Legal life*, and put them

Legal life taken.

hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble Jack, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, & some few more of the subtileſt of the *Diabolonian* tribe, did yet remain in Manſoul, to the time that Manſoul left off to dwell in the Kingdom of Univerſe. But then they went to the dens and holes: if one of them did appear or happen to be ſeen in any of the ſtreets of the Town of Manſoul, the whole Town would up in arms after them, yea the very children in Manſoul would cry out after them as after a thief, and would wiſh that they might ſtone them to death with ſtones.

The peace of Manſoul, ſhe minds her trade.

And now did Manſoul arrive to ſome good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince alſo did abide within her borders, her Captains alſo, and her Souldiers did their duties, and Manſoul minded her trade that ſhe had with the Country that was afar off. Alſo ſhe was buſie in her Manufacture, Iſa. 33. 17. Phil. 3. 20. Prov. 31.

When the Town of Manſoul had thus far rid themſelves of ſo many of their enemies, and the troublers of their peace, the Prince ſent ro them, and appointed a day wherein he would at the Market place meet the whole people, & there give them in charge concerning ſome future matters, that if obſerved would tend to their further ſafety and comfort, and to the condemnation and deſtruction of their home bred *Diabolonians*. So the day appointed was come, and the Townſmen met together, *Emanuel* alſo came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their ſtate attending of him on the right hand, and on the left. Then was an O yes made for ſilence, and after ſome mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, *and thus proceeded.*

Emanuel's ſpeech to Manſoul.

You my Manſoul, & the beloved of my heart, many and great are the priviledges that I have beſtowed upon you. I have ſingled you out from others, and have choſen you to my ſelf, not for your worthineſs, but for mine own ſake. I have alſo redeemed you, not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but from the hand of *Diabolus*. This I have done becauſe I loved you, and becauſe

ause I have set my heart upon you to do you good, I have also, that all things that might hinder thy way to the pleasures of Paradise might be taken out of the way, laid down for thee, for thy Soul, a plenary satisfaction, and have bought thee for my self: a price not of corruptible things as silver and gold, but a price of Blood, mine own Blood, which I have freely spilt upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O my Mansoul, to my Father, & intrusted thee in the Mansionhouses that are with my Father in the Royal City, where things are, O my Mansoul, that eye hath not seen, nor hath entred into the heart of man to conceive.

Besides O my Mansoul, thou seest what I have done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of thine enemies, unto whom thou hast deeply revolted from my Father, and by whom thou wast content to be possessed, and also to be destroyed. I came to thee first by my Law, then by my Gospel to awaken thee, and shew thee my glory. And thou knowest what thou wast, what thou saidst, what thou didst, and how many times thou rebelledst against my Father & me. Yet I left thee not as thou seest this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners, have waited upon thee, & after all accepted of thee, even of my meer grace and favour, and would not suffer thee to be lost as thou most willingly wouldst have been. I also compassed thee about, afflicted thee on every side, that I might make thee weary of thy ways, and bring down thy heart with molestation to a willingness to close with thy good and happiness. And when I had gotten a compleat conquest over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

Thou seest also what a company of my Fathers host I have lodged within thy borders, Captains & Rulers, Souldiers, Men of War, Engines and Excellent Devices to subdue and bring down thy foes. Thou knowest my meaning, O Mansoul. And they are my servants, and thine too Mansoul. Yea, my design of possessing of thee with them, & the natural tendency of each of them is to defend, purge, strengthen, and sweet-

ſweeten thee for my ſelf, O Manſoul, and to make thee meet for my Father's preſence, bleſſing & glory. For thou, my Manſoul art created to be prepared unto theſe.

Thou ſeeſt moreover, my Manſoul, how I have paſſed by thy backſlidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned mine anger and mine indignation is ceaſed in the deſtruction of thine enemies, O Manſoul. Nor did thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I for thy tranſgreſſions have hid my face, and withdrawn my preſence from thee. The way of backſliding was thine, but the way and means of thy return; it is I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou waſt beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy ſweet bitter, thy day night, thy ſmooth way thorny, and that alſo confounded all that ſought thy deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet Mr. *Godlyfear* to work in Manſoul. 'Twas I that ſtirred up thy Conſcience and Underſtanding, thy Will and thy Affections after thy great and woful decay. 'Twas I that put life into thee O Manſoul, to ſeek me, that thou mighteſt find me, and in thy finding find thine own health, happineſs and ſalvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond time the *Diabolonians* out of Manſoul. 'Twas I that overcame them, and that deſtroyed them before thy face.

And now, my Manſoul, I am returned to thee in peace, and thy tranſgreſſions againſt me, are as if they had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in former days, but I will do better for thee than at thy beginning. For yet a little while O my Manſoul, even after a few more times are gone over thy head, I will (if but be not thou troubled at what I ſay) take down this famous Town of Manſoul, ſtick and ſtone to the ground. And I will carry the ſtones thereof, and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and the duſt thereof, and inhabitants thereof, into mine own Country, even into the Kingdom of my Father: and will there ſet it up in ſuch ſtrength and glory, as it never did ſee in the Kingdom where now it is placed. I will

will even there set up my Father's habitation, for, for that purpose it was at first erected in the Kingdom of Universe; and there will I make it a spectacle of wonder, a monument of mercy. There shall the Natives of Mansoul see all that of all which they have seen nothing here: there shall they be equal to those unto whom they have been inferiour here. And there shalt thou, O my Mansoul, have such communion with me, with my Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not possible here to be enjoyed. Nor ever could be, shouldst thou live in Universe the space of a thousand years.

And there, O my Mansoul, thou shalt not be afraid of murderers no more, of *Diabolonians* no more. There shall be no more Plots, nor contrivances, nor designs against thee, O my Mansoul. There thou shalt no more hear the evil tidings, or the noise of the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou shalt not see the *Diabolonian* Standard bearers, nor yet behold *Diabolus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount shall be be cast up against thee there, nor shall there the *Diabolonian* Standard be set up to make thee afraid. There thou shalt meet with no sorrow, nor grief, nor shall it be possible that any *Diabolonian* should again (for ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, burrow in thy walls, or be seen within thy borders all the days of eternity. Life shall there last longer, than here you are able to desire it should, and yet it shall always be sweet and new, nor shall any impediment attend it for ever.

There, O Mansoul, thou shalt meet with many of those that have been like thee, and that have been partakers of thy sorrows, even such as I have chosen, and redeemed and set apart as thou for my Father's Court and City Royal. All they will be glad in thee, and thou, when thou seest them, shalt be glad in thine heart.

There are things, O Mansoul, even things of thy Fathers providing and mine, that never were seen since the beginning of the world, and they are laid up with my Father, and sealed up among his Treasures for thee, till thou shalt come thither to them. I told you

you before that I would remove my *Manſoul*, & ſet it up elſewhere, and where I will ſet it, there are thoſe that love thee, and thoſe that rejoice in thee now, but much more when they ſee thee exalted to honour. My Father will then ſend them for you to fetch you; & their boſoms are chariots to put you in. And you O my *Manſoul* ſhall ride upon the wings of the wind. *Pſal.* 68. 17. They will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that. when your eyes ſee more, that will be your deſired haven.

And thus, O my Manſoul, *I have ſhewed unto thee, what ſhall be done to thee hereafter if thou canſt underſtand; and now I will tell thee what at preſent muſt be thy duty & practice, until I ſhall come & fetch thee to my ſelf, according as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.*

Firſt, *I charge thee, that thou doſt hereafter keep more white and clean the Liveries which I gave thee before my laſt withdrawing from thee. Do it, I ſay, for this will be thy wiſdom. They are in themſelves fine linnen, but thou muſt keep them white and clean. This will be your wiſdom, your honour, and will be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are white, the world will count you mine. Alſo when your garments are white, then I am delighted in your ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like a flaſh of lightning, that thoſe that are preſent muſt take notice of, alſo their eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy ſelf therefore according to my bidding, and make thy ſelf by my Laws ſtraight ſteps for thy feet, ſo ſhall thy King greatly deſire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.*

Now that thou maiſt keep them as I bid thee, I have as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an open fountain to waſh thy garments in. Look therefore

herefore that thou wash often in my fountain, nd go not in defiled garments; for as it is to y dishonour, and my disgrace, so it will be to hy discomfort, when thou shalt walk in filthy arments, *Zach.* 3. 1, 2. Let not therefore my arments, your garments, the garments that I ave thee, be defiled or spotted by the flesh, *Jude* . 23 Keep thy garments always white, and let hy head want no ointment.

My *Mansoul*, I have oftimes delivered thee from the designs, plots, attempts, and conspiracies of *Diabolus*, and for all this I ask thee nothing, but that thou render not to me evil for my good, but that thou bear in mind my love, and the continuation of my kindness to my beloved *Mansoul*, so as to provoke thee to walk in thy measure, according to the benefit bestowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices were bound with Cords to the horns of the Golden Altar. Consider what is said to thee, O my blessed *Mansoul*.

O my *Mansoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live, and will die no more for thee. I live that thou maist not die. Because I live, thou shalt live also. I reconciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my Cross, and being reconciled thou shalt live through me, I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet do thee good.

Nothing can hurt thee but sin; nothing can grieve me but sin; nothing can make thee base before thy foes but sin; Take heed of sin, my *Mansoul*.

And dost thou know why I at first, & do still suffer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy walls, O Mansoul? It is to keep thee waking, to try thy love, to make thee watchful, and to cause thee yet t prize my noble Captains, their Souldiers, and m mercy.

It is also that yet thou maist be made to remember what a deplorable condition thou once wast in, I mean when, not some, but all did dwell, not in thy walls, but in thy Castle, and in thy strong hold, O *Mansoul*.

O my Mansoul, *should I slay all them within many there be without, that would bring thee into bondage; for were all those within cut off, those without would find thee sleeping, and then as in a moment they would swallow up my* Mansoul. *I therefore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt, (that which yet they will, if thou hearken to them, and serve them) but to do thee good, the which they must if thou watch and fight against them. Know therefore that whatever they shall tempt thee to, my design is that they should drive thee not further off, but nearer to my Father, to learn thee war, to make Petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this my* Mansoul.

Shew me then thy love my *Mansoul*, & let not those that are within thy walls, take thy affections off from him that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, let the sight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy love to me. I came once and twice, and thrice to save thee from the poyson of those arrows that would have wrought thy death; stand for me, thy friend, my *Mansoul*, against the *Diabolonians*, and I will stand for thee before my Father, and all his Court. Love me against temptation, and I will love thee notwithstanding thine infirmities.

O my *Mansoul*, remember what my Captains, my Souldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee. They have fought for thee, they have born much at thy hands to do thee good, O

Manſoul. Hadſt thou not had them to help thee. *Diabolus* had certainly made a hand of thee. Nouriſh them therefore my *Manſoul*. When thou doſt *well*, they will be *well*, when thou doſt *ill*, they will be *ill*, and ſick, and weak. Make not my Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*, for if they be ſick, thou canſt not be well; if they be weak, thou canſt not be ſtrong; if they be faint, thou canſt not be ſtout and valiant for thy King, O *Manſoul*. Nor muſt thou think always to live by ſenſe, thou muſt live upon my Word. Thou muſt believe, O my *Manſoul*, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine heart for ever.

Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee to watch, to fight, to pray, and make war againſt my foes, ſo now I command thee to believe my love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*, how have I ſet my heart, my love upon thee, watch. *Behold, I lay none other burden upon thee than what thou haſt already, hold faſt till I come.*

FINIS.